

**North Somerset Council  
Financial Report  
2020/2021**

## Accessibility and Contents

### Accessibility

Please note this document is not yet fully accessible to document reader software.

This is in order to meet the tight timescales for the preparation of the draft accounts, review by members, and by the Council's external Auditors. The Financial Report will be re-formatted and published in an accessible version following the completion of the external audit and approval of the accounts.

If you need help in accessing the information within the document, please call or e-mail our Head of Finance Melanie Watts, on 01934 634618, [Melanie.Watts@n-somerset.gov.uk](mailto:Melanie.Watts@n-somerset.gov.uk).

### Contents

	Pages
Narrative Report	3-31
Statement of Responsibilities for the Statement of Accounts	32
Independent Auditors Report	33-37
Primary Financial Statements:	
Movement in Reserves Statement	39-40
Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	41
Balance Sheet	42
Cash Flow Statement	43
Notes to the Accounts	
Technical Notes, Judgements and Assumptions	45-50
Notes to the Movement in Reserves Statement	51-60
Notes to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	61-79
Notes to the Balance Sheet	80-107
Notes to the Cash Flow Statement	108-109
Collection Fund Account and Notes	110-113
Accounting Policies	114-126
Annual Governance Statement	127-147
Glossary	148-159
Index of Notes to the Statement of Accounts	160

# Narrative Report

## What is in the Financial Report?

The Council publishes an annual Financial Report, incorporating the Statement of Accounts for the financial year, information about the governance of the Council and also details of the major influences on the Council's finances which affect how it manages its finances both now and in the future.

This report provides information about the Council's costs, its income streams, and its reserves and balances. All information included within the report is in draft form and is subject to review by the Council's auditors.

## Narrative Report from the Director of Corporate Services

The Narrative Report is the introductory statement to the Council's accounts for the 2020/21 financial year. It has been structured in such a way to enable readers to understand North Somerset Council, its operating environment, and key issues which affect the Council, the delivery of its services, and its financial position, including:

- An overview of North Somerset
- Financial context
- Performance during the 2020/21 financial year
- Looking ahead in the medium term
- Summary position
- Basis of preparation of the accounts and an explanation of the accounting statements

### 1. An Overview of North Somerset

North Somerset is a unitary council covering an area of around 37,500 hectares (145 square miles) and currently has a population of approximately 211,500 people. It is strategically placed close to the major cities of Bristol and Cardiff and has excellent transport links with the M5 and the mainline railway from Bristol to the South West running north to south through the district and remains a popular visitor destination.

Almost 40 percent of North Somerset's residents live in rural communities or 'rural town hubs' such as Clevedon, Portishead and Nailsea. Weston-super-Mare is already the third largest settlement in the West of England, with significant further expansion planned.

Recent forecasts show that the population is projected to grow significantly over the next two decades, from its current level to almost 252,000 by 2041, which is faster than the national average. Additionally, the area has proportionately more elderly and young people than other comparative unitary councils, which are also set to increase. Source: ONS Estimates for 2016.

Overall North Somerset is considered prosperous, with below average unemployment and above average weekly earnings. However, there are big differences between areas and individuals: North Somerset is unusual in including areas in both the most and least deprived 1% in England, giving a wide range in deprivation scores between neighbouring towns and villages within the area.

In recent years the Council has faced both economic and service-related pressures, although it continues to be an ambitious organisation which is recognised for providing good value services within a challenging financial environment.

### *Covid-19 Pandemic*

The Covid-19 pandemic continues to significantly impact on the Council, as well as on our residents, businesses, partners, other public institutions, and the voluntary and community organisations

## Narrative Report

within our region. It has required an unprecedented, collective response from its starting point in March 2020, to mobilise the resources, skills and goodwill of many across the District. We will continue to do all we can to support our residents, communities and local businesses, to keep key services running, and to ensure that those who need help get it.

Information tracking the number of positive cases of Covid within North Somerset across the year, and the timescale and peaks in which the cases developed are available on the Council's website. The Governments' national guidance and reaction to the pandemic has continued to evolve, through support packages and interventions. The success of the vaccination programme, and other measures, will continue to influence emerging government policy, especially if numbers of serious illnesses and hospital admissions remain low. However, at this time outcomes are still too uncertain to predict.

Over the course of the past year the Council has recognised three major phases of the pandemic for North Somerset, its residents and businesses, which have required different responses;

- an initial emergency response – which saw some services reduced, scaled or stopped (for example car parks and libraries were closed); and other new services created (community hubs was established to provide food and essential supplies to residents who were shielding),
- a transitional phase – which saw some services or processes delivered in different ways (for example, new ways of working and the transition to online or digital solutions), and some services beginning to be re-opened,
- a recovery and renewal phase – which sought to understand the impacts on the residents and businesses within our communities, and to support them to recover and regenerate back to a position prior to the Covid-19 emergency.

In addition to the wide-ranging impacts on service delivery, the Council has also experienced significant financial implications in many areas of our budget. The Council has had to put considerable additional resources into services to ensure that the most vulnerable in our community are cared for, and that businesses, the local economy and associated supply chain is protected wherever possible. External service providers in fields such as adult social care, leisure and transport, have been supported to continue and be sustained into the future. The wider economic impact has been profound, and we, along with many other organisations have also experienced reductions or deferrals across many of our income streams such as business rates, council tax, car parking, concessions, investment and property income, leisure services, and regulatory and planning fees.

The Government's response to supporting local government through the pandemic has been essential. It has provided an extensive range of funding and support measures, as well as updating guidance and regulations to enable councils to continue to provide vital services and respond to the very real situations faced within our communities.

The Council has experienced and responded to changing circumstances as we have emerged from several 'lock-downs' and then prepared for others. We will continue to review the services provided, and how these services can be delivered and accessed in the future, including how and where the Council's staff will work to support service delivery. Changes brought about by the pandemic will be included when the Council revisits its financial plans for the medium-term, and its capital investment priorities, in the coming weeks and months.

Throughout the pandemic, the Council has communicated with the public through a wide variety of channels including holding online virtual meetings and webinars, sharing press releases, and using

## Narrative Report

social media, as well as continuing with more formal reporting, in order to reach as many people as possible. Communication and engagement plans are recognised as an important priority and it is anticipated that these will become an embedded part of all future service planning.

### *Our Constitution*

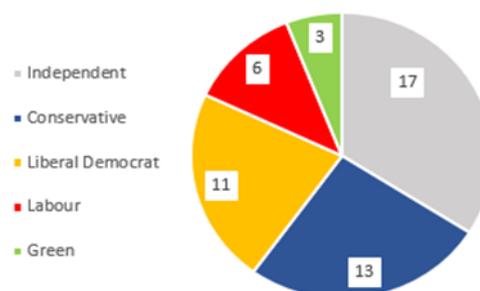
The Council has an approved Constitution in place which sets out how it operates, how decisions are made, and the procedures which are followed to ensure that these are efficient, transparent and accountable to local people. The Constitution, which can be found on the Council's website at [Constitution](#), is reviewed on a regular basis. The published document was previously updated in April 2019, although an addendum was subsequently added during the Coronavirus pandemic to allow members to undertake Council business using virtual meetings accessible to the public. Updates to The Constitution to reflect recent changes to the Council's organisational structure were agreed in April 2021. This updated Constitution is currently in the process of being published on the Council's website.

### *Our Leadership and Workforce*

Our 50 elected Councillors represent the people of North Somerset and they set the overall policy of the Council, operating with a Leader and Executive model as the current political management structure.

Following the local elections in May 2019, no single political party or group has overall control and an alliance of Independent, Liberal Democrat, Labour and Green Party councillors, are working closely together to deliver key outcomes.

The Leader of the Council is responsible for the appointment of members of the Executive, the allocation of portfolios, and the delegation of executive functions.



The Executive includes the Leader of the Council, the Deputy Leader of the Council and six other Executive Members. Executive Members are held to account by a system of scrutiny committees which provide local accountability, openness and involvement in decision-making, aiming to improve results for people in North Somerset.

The Audit Committee monitors the effectiveness of the Council's overall governance arrangements including in relation to risk management, systems of internal control, and financial strategy. It monitors the adequacy of the Council's Annual Governance Statement, which provides an overview of the Council's governance arrangements and significant risks, assessing the quality and timeliness of progress in identifying and implementing any required improvements.

Senior officers led by our Chief Executive, include our Directors and Statutory Officers, and together form our Corporate Leadership Team (CLT). CLT works closely with the executive members to ensure a corporate approach to delivering the Council's vision, aims and objectives. The role of CLT is to:

- guide the strategic direction of the whole organisation
- help the organisation translate its policies into practice
- support managers and staff in the development and delivery of services

The Chief Executive Officer undertook a review of the Council's directorate structures and senior leadership during the year and introduced further capacity at this level through creating a new Director of Corporate Services post. The new post was based on the previous Director of Finance

## Narrative Report

post, which had been filled on an interim basis by Richard Penska until the end of March 2021. Amy Webb took up the role of Director of Corporate Services from May 2021. The Head of Finance temporarily undertook the S151 Officer role in the intervening period.

Material changes in the shape of the organisational structure included creating separate Directorates for Childrens Services and Adult Social Services from the existing People & Communities directorate and re-naming and framing the existing Development & Environment directorate as the Place directorate.

Other changes include the transfer of functions between directorates to better align service cohesion and delivery.

The graphics below provide an overview of the organisational structures in place at the start and the end of the financial year. Although these decisions were taken throughout the year, the Council maintained its existing financial reporting framework until the end of March, and agreed that changes in respect of financial reporting would be fully implemented from April 2021 to retain clarity and avoid confusion. The presentation of the Council's budget monitoring and statutory accounts for 2020/21 is based on the previous directorate and service structures, and reports relating to activity in 2021/22 will reflect the updated directorate and service structures.

DIRECTORATES - PRE RESTRUCTURE			
People & Communities	Development & Environment	Corporate Services	Public Health & Regulatory Services
Adults and Children's Support and Safeguarding	Placemaking and Growth - including Planning, Economic Development and Highways and Transport	Public facing services such as elections, land charges, CCTV and community safety, emergency planning	Statutory and Discretionary Public Health Services
Strategic Commissioning and other social care activities	Neighbourhood Management - including Waste, Libraries, Sport and Leisure	Internal support services delivered by in-house teams including legal and democratic, finance and insurance, procurement, human resources, health and safety, learning and development, transformation, marketing and communications, property and asset management	Regulatory services such as licensing, trading standards, food safety, public protection
Statutory Education Services, Housing, Policy & Strategy	Directorate management and support services and Special Expenses	Commissioned support services provided via partners including ICT, gateway and customer services, business support exchequer services, carelink	

DIRECTORATES POST RESTRUCTURE				
Adults	Childrens	Place	Corporate	Public Health
Adults Support and Safeguarding - including Learning Disabilities, Mental Health, Memory and Cognition, Physical and Sensory Impairment,	Children's Support, Safeguarding and Education Partnerships - including corporate parenting, family well-being support and safeguarding, youth justice service, strategic planning and	Placemaking and Growth - including Planning, Economy, Placemaking and Development, Property Assets and Projects, Major Infrastructure Projects,	Public facing services and functions - including Members, Electoral and Registration services, Land Charges	Statutory and Discretionary Public Health Services, within the financial ring-fence
Strategic Commissioning and other social care activities and housing services	Schools Budgets and Dedicated Schools Grant - including school allocations, special educational needs services and vulnerable learners, early years, strategic management	Neighbourhoods and Transport - including Environment and Safer Communities, Highways and Parking Operations, Highways Technical Service, Libraries and Community, Leisure Seafront Culture and Events, Open Space and Natural Environment, Transport Planning	Internal support services delivered by; Asst Director (Governance), Asst Director (Transformation), Head of Business Insight Policy and Partnerships, Head of Peoples Services, Head of Procurement, Marketing and Communications Service Manager, Head of Finance and Head of Support Services	Regulatory and other services such as licensing, trading standards, food safety, public protection, emergency management, response to Covid-19
		Directorate management and support services and Special Expenses	Commissioned support services provided via partners including revenues and benefits, ICT, gateway and customer services, business support exchequer services, carelink	

The Council employs around 1,700 staff, approximately 400 of these staff work in our maintained schools.

# Narrative Report

## *The Council's Corporate Plan*

The Corporate Plan is a working document that exists to help Councillors, staff and partners work together to deliver the vision for North Somerset, which is to have an **Open, Fairer Greener North Somerset**. Its primary purpose is to set out our story and to share our priorities for North Somerset; to explain what we are doing and why we are doing it. The latest Plan, which covers the period 2020-2024 can be found at [Corporate Plan](#) .

Our Corporate Plan is the business plan for our organisation. Everything we do as a Council links back to this plan. It guides our work and explains why we focus on specific areas.



The Plan recognises that we are living through a period of great change locally, nationally and indeed globally. Whilst the global economy grew in the last decade, the impact has been variable across our communities. Some of our residents have seen a fall in their living standards and we have responded by targeting our reducing resources on our most vulnerable residents.

We have reached a tipping point in tackling climate change, which this council is committed to address by not only declaring a climate emergency, but also developing an action plan, and whilst technology is transforming how we live, we also need to focus on shaping where we live as our High Streets change and the need for housing and employment land increases.

We want to maximise the things which make North Somerset such a great place to live whilst tackling the big and urgent issues, like climate change, reducing inequalities and how we engage more effectively with our residents.

## *Our Services*

As noted above, the Council provides a wide range of statutory and discretionary services to the people of North Somerset. Over the past year the Covid-19 pandemic has impacted on our core

## Narrative Report

business as usual service offer. Significant efforts were made to ensure that the vulnerable people within our communities continued to receive the support they needed. New measures relating to existing service provision were quickly implemented, including accelerated hospital discharges, agreements to pay providers based on commissioned rather than actual activity, making additional payments to care home providers to cover increased staffing costs, purchases of Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), and providing emergency accommodation for the homeless.

New services were also created in response to the statutory duty to coordinate food, self-care, medical supplies and other necessary assistance to vulnerable groups. The Council, working with the voluntary sector and volunteers, created a Community Hub at the Hutton Moor Sports Centre, to coordinate food distribution and the delivery and distribution of PPE. During the early emergency phase of the pandemic it was recognised that these activities needed to expand, with referral pathways to other agencies being established. Consequently, the Council helped facilitate North Somerset Together, which is an online platform and call centre to bring focussed support for our residents together in one place. The NS Together offer has continued to evolve, and it is expected that it will help underpin and shape future service partnership models.

The Council has worked closely with head teachers to manage the impacts of schools' closures through each of the different phases of the pandemic, to balance the health and well-being of the children, school staff and the wider community. Extending government support initiatives has resulted in additional support and services being provided.

Covid-19 has had a widespread impact on the workforce of the Council and the way in which it delivers services. The Council has utilised technology effectively to allow many staff to work seamlessly from home to minimise disruption to services where possible. For those services areas which cannot work from home (whether provided directly, or through our contract partners), such as those engaged in refuse collection and highways services, working practices have been adapted to ensure their health and well-being throughout the last year.

As the pandemic continues to evolve and restrictions ease once again, many of these measures will either reduce or cease entirely. There may be requirements for support to be provided in different ways or in different areas, almost certainly extending into future financial years, and potentially instigating permanent change and creating a new 'norm'.

## 2. Financial Context

### *Resources Overview*

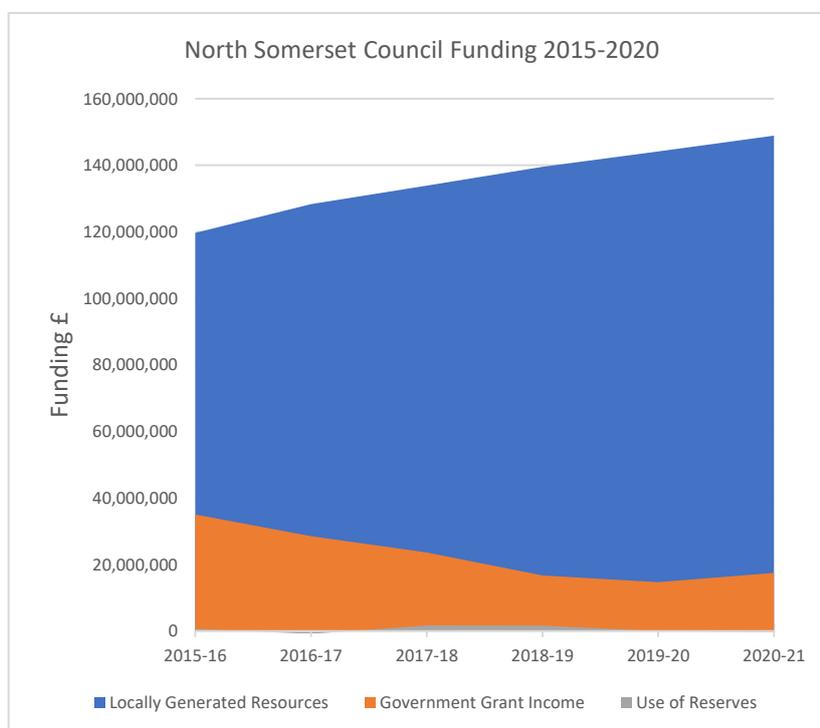
For many years local authorities have continued to deliver valued services to their communities within the wider context of national austerity, and this has been an extremely challenging period. Cost pressures, and the demand for our vital services continued to rise, at the same time as Central Government funding has been reduced. North Somerset, along with many others within local government have risen to this challenge, and has introduced a series of strategies which seek to transform services by reviewing delivery mechanisms, increasing efficiencies and maximising the use of digital solutions wherever possible, enabling the Council to reduce costs and re-prioritise its resources.

As a significant proportion of the Council's income is generated locally from council tax and business rates, the Council has sought to drive business and housing growth in the area to increase the amount of funding which it can use towards the existing budget, to meet growing demand pressures and fund the emerging priorities set out in the revised Corporate Plan.

## Narrative Report

The largest spending pressures within North Somerset’s base budget remain unchanged and are linked to the costs of an aging and rising population and its associated funding, and the rising numbers of children requiring social care support and safeguarding, and with special educational needs.

As can be seen in the chart, approximately £149m, or 89% of our funding received during the 2020/21 financial year, was raised locally through council tax, business rates and reserves, with just £17m, or 11%, from government grants. This is broadly comparable to the previous financial year, as a ‘one-year roll-over’ funding package was agreed by the government as part of its Spending Review. However, government funding continued to make up a lower proportion of our total resources than in recent years.

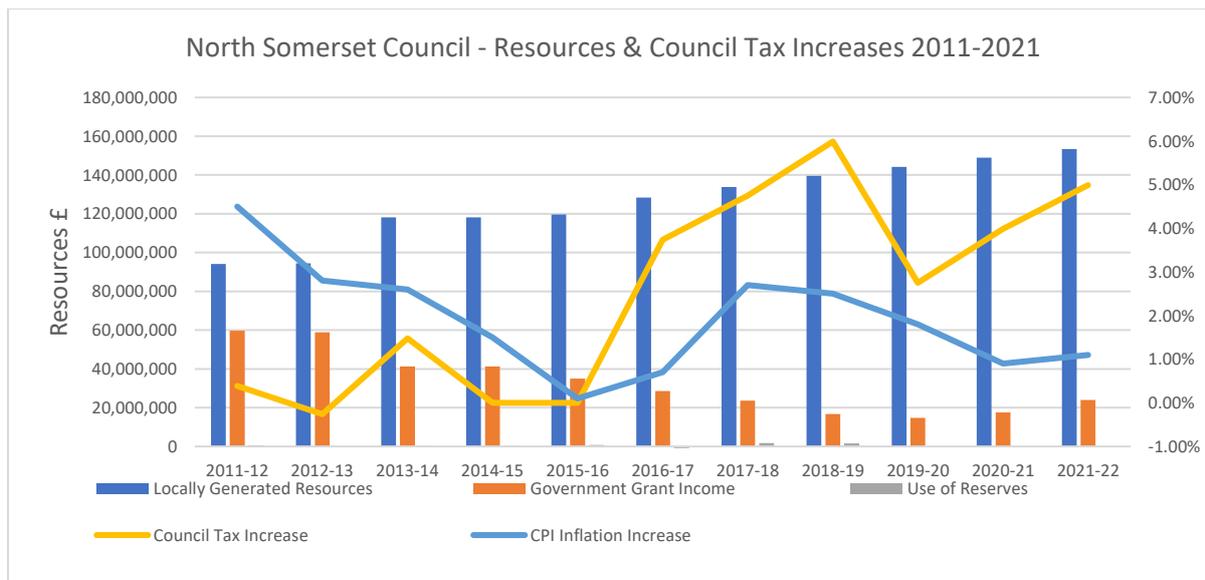


Latest forecasts and modelling assume that the level of ‘general’ grant the Council can expect to receive in the future will continue to fall, and may only account for a very small proportion of total funding. This makes achieving local economic growth even more important to ensuring the Council’s future financial resilience.

When setting the 2020/21 budget, the Council approved an increase of 1.99% on its base council tax levels to generate additional income. This was below the Government capping limit of 2%. The Council approved a further 2% increase in respect of the Adult Social Care Precept, which was within Government parameters. Hence the total increase in council tax was 3.99%.

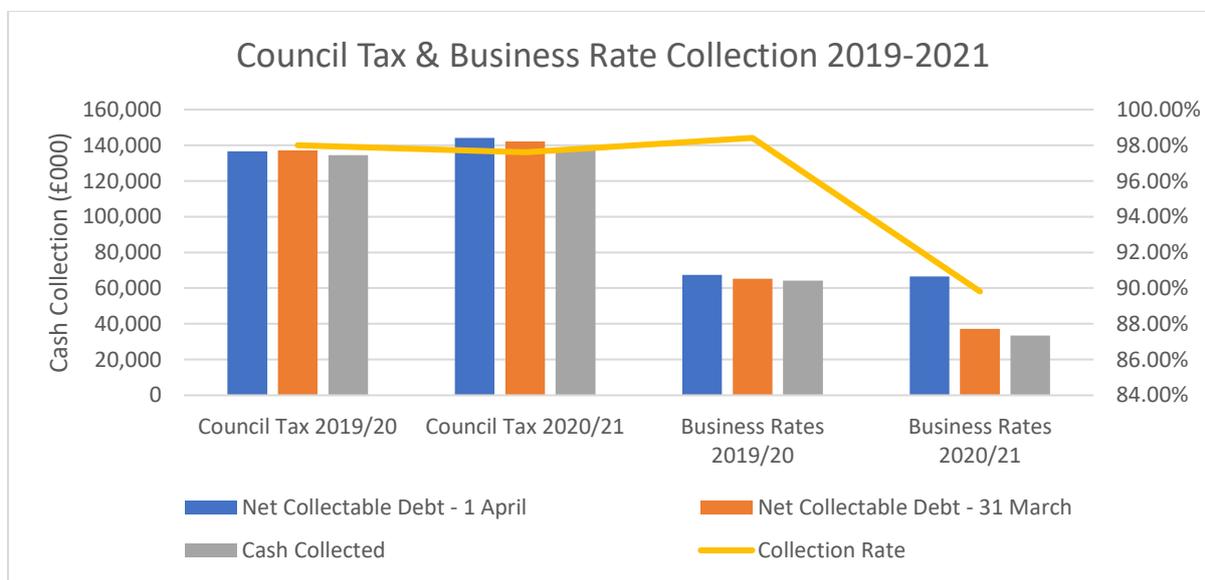
Council tax levels in North Somerset remain relatively low compared to other authorities in the South West. However, as can be seen below, they have risen in recent years, and are currently above the inflation (the Consumer Prices Index, or CPI). This largely relates to the inclusion of council tax increases in respect of the Adult Social Care Precept, which has been part of the Governments’ ongoing response to funding the pressures within Adult Social Care related services.

# Narrative Report



Collection rates for both council tax and business rates are important to the Council. Not only are they a measure of financial performance but, as noted above, they remain a key source of funding for our services. Losses as a result of poor collection could impact on the budget in future years. Collection rates have remained relatively high in recent years for both areas, achieving around 98% of the net collectable debt, although they were identified as an area which could be significantly impacted by Covid-19.

The graphic below illustrates the impact of Covid-19. It details the total cash sums collected by the Council in respect of in-year council tax and business rates, and a comparison to the net collectable debt due for the 2019/20 and 2020/21 financial years.



The business rate income due to be collected by the Council at the end of the 2020/21 financial year was significantly lower than it was at the start of the year, a reduction of over £29m. The majority of this decrease relates to Government Covid-19 support, which provided 100% relief for business rate liability for the year to businesses in the Retail, Hospitality and Leisure sectors. The Government has confirmed that councils would not be disadvantaged by this intervention, and provided a specific grant to cover the shortfall in income.

## Narrative Report

Under current arrangements the Council's retained share of business rate income is 49%, 1% is allocated to the Fire Authority and the remaining 50% is retained by the Government meaning that the Council's share of the losses associated with granting business rate relief was approximately £14m.

The collection rate for business rates fell from 98.41% in 2019/20, to 89.81% in 2020/21. This reduction does not reflect lower levels of performance, but instead is largely due to a Covid issue related to airports across the country. The majority of the decrease in the collection rate relates to the liability for Bristol Airport which was outstanding at the end of the financial year, although it was paid in full at the end of April 2021. The airport has suffered significant operational losses during the year as a result of Covid closures and travel restrictions. Funding for business rate liabilities was raised as a national issue, and Government support was eventually provided to airports so that they could cover these costs.

Even before the impact of Covid, local authority funding in England has undergone considerable upheaval over the last 10 years as the Government implemented a series of changes. These continue to have a significant impact on our finances. Further changes previously announced by the Government have since been delayed by more pressing national issues, such as the Brexit negotiations and the Coronavirus pandemic.

Specific financial impacts regarding potential future changes cannot be brought into the Council's own financial planning forecasts until more details, including implementation timescales, are shared and confirmed. The proposed changes previously considered by the Government, and which may feature in future years, include;

- Changes to the retention shares of business rates revenues to fund local services, which could see an increase from the current position of 49% retention and move towards local government retaining 75% of business rate income.
- Further changes to the operational management of the national business rates system, in an effort to simplify some of the complexities and volatilities. This could potentially include the centralisation of the risk and costs of appeals, and changes to the top-ups, tariffs and levy mechanisms. Specific details and timescales are not yet known.
- Implementation of the Fair Funding Review, which would affect how funding is allocated and redistributed between local authorities. Consultation exercises show that the Review could potentially move to a flatter distribution, with three main 'cost drivers' being population, deprivation and sparsity, together with additional cost drivers related to specific local authority services, rather than the existing complex series of formulae.

Even without some of the planned changes, the Council's financial modelling will continue to be reviewed and updated in light of further Government announcements to fully understand the impacts on our available resources. These will largely be centred around the Comprehensive Spending Review, which is the Government's way of informing councils on the likely levels of funding which it can expect to receive in the future. The Council would prefer Spending Reviews to cover a multi-year period, as this reduces risk by providing a greater degree of certainty to support our financial planning and enables informed decisions to be made to support service delivery and shape investment priorities in a timely and considered manner.

Although only one-year funding settlements have been provided since 2019, the Council has developed a strong strategic approach to its revenue budget and financial planning considerations, and incorporated a range of scenarios into its latest modelling. It will continue to focus on both the

## Narrative Report

internal and external financial challenges and opportunities faced to ensure that the Council fully understands its current and future financial position, and has strategies and mitigations available to respond when required.

### *Risks and Opportunities*

The Council has an embedded process to manage risks and assist the achievement of its objectives, alongside the monitoring of national and local performance targets. The Corporate Risk Register, and the underlying risk strategy, plays an integral role in the management of risk and is subject to review by both the Corporate Leadership Team and the Audit Committee.

Business as usual risks identified at the strategic level include uncertainties in relation to increased levels of demand for our services whilst maintaining ongoing service provision, for example in relation to:

- safeguarding children and vulnerable adults,
- continuing the transformational activity to support customers and clients of the Council, and
- monitoring the availability, quality and affordability of key resources that the Council depends on to deliver services in the future, such as delivering sustainable solutions to the support our housing needs, or providing economic growth within the local area.

The Corporate Risk Register is a live document which is updated throughout the year by both CLT and the Executive. It includes the impacts of Covid-19, which remains among the Council's overriding risks. Material risks, including those to partnerships and projects, are reviewed by scrutiny panels or included within the Annual Governance Statement (AGS) where necessary.

Risks associated with the Covid-19 pandemic continue to feed into all areas of strategic decision-making, for both ongoing service delivery and future business planning. Regular updates detailing the impacts of the pandemic over the course of the 2020/21 financial year have been shared within budget monitoring reports presented to the Executive. However, the sustained impacts into the future are not, as yet, fully understood. Uncertainty will remain until such time as the numbers of individuals affected by the virus remain at low levels for a prolonged period of time, and national and local responses to the emergency become more stable.

Whilst there are no new significant service-related issues raised in the 2020/21 Annual Governance Statement, the uncertainties surrounding the ongoing impact of the Covid pandemic together with the longer-term funding solution for local government, and specifically the ongoing reduction in the level of public sector funding, alongside the increasing demand on the Council's services, remain major risks that the Council faces.

### 3. Performance during the 2020/21 financial year

#### *Monitoring the revenue budget in 2020/21 – introduction and context*

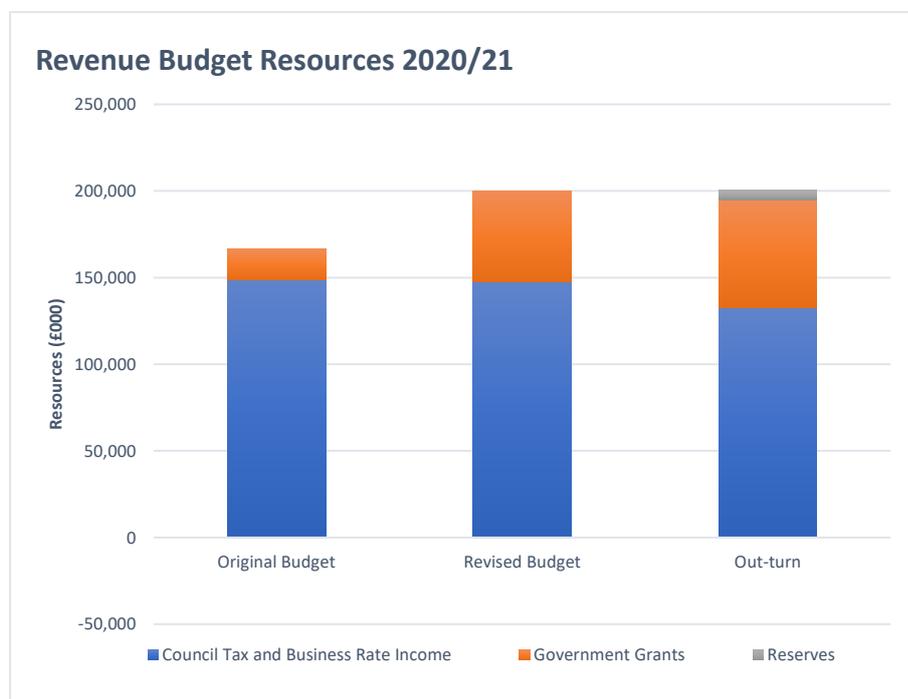
In line with good financial governance, all aspects of the Council's operational revenue budget are monitored throughout the financial year, with reports being considered by the Council's Executive on a regular basis. All such budget monitoring reports can be found on the Council's website, see link [Minutes](#).

Monitoring focuses on the forecast income and expenditure positions compared to the approved budgets set for the year, and the consequential impact on the Council's reserves and balances should any surpluses or deficits arise.

Looking-back it is not an under-statement to say that 2020/21 was an extremely challenging year, as the pandemic by its very nature, has affected everyone and every organisation in some way. The

## Narrative Report

Council has described some of the impacts that Covid has had on the organisation and the services it provides in the sections above, although it is important to understand that a lot of these impacts have also had a financial consequence, many of which can be seen through the monitoring of the revenue budget.



In February 2020 the Council approved an original net expenditure budget prior to the start of the 2020/21 financial year of £166m.

The Council's revenue income and expenditure budgets have been increased throughout the year, by a total of £34m, meaning that the revised net budget at the end of the financial year was £200m.

### *Monitoring the revenue budget in 2020/21 – income and resources*

The Council's net revenue budget is primarily funded from two main sources, local taxation and government grants, and reserves are often used to smooth impacts across financial years.

At the start of the financial year almost £149m, or 90% of the Council's total income resources were expected to come from council tax and business rates, with the balance from government grants or reserves.

During the financial year the Council received significant additional sums money from the Government to fund a variety of Covid-19 impacts. Whilst these have been reported in full to the Executive, not all income and grant funding received by the Council has been included within the revenue budget or its statutory accounts.

Instead, as detailed in Note 1 of the Financial Statements, judgements have been made over the nature and terms of the various Covid-19 funding streams to determine whether there is income and expenditure to be recognised within the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in 2020/21, as directed by the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting, specifically;

- where funding has been received and is to be transferred to other parties, is the Council acting as the principal or as the agent?
- are there any grant conditions outstanding?, and
- is the grant a specific or non-specific grant?

Where the Council has determined that it is acting as an **agent on behalf of the Government**, then transactions have not been included within the financial statements, with the exception being in

## Narrative Report

respect of cash collected at source and any associated debtor or creditor balances owing or held at the year-end.

Material sums of money were received from the Department for Business Energy and Industrial Strategy (BEIS) who established a series of mandatory support packages throughout the various lockdown and restriction periods, and the Council had a key role to play in distributing this funding to businesses within the North Somerset area which met the specific Government criteria. The amount of mandatory grants paid out to businesses in this way totalled £57.2m.

Where the Council has determined that it is acting as the principal for the distribution of the grant, then relevant sums have been included within the financial statements. Consideration has been given to understand the nature and purpose of these grants, as some funding allocations were general in nature, and could be used to fund unspecified Covid-19 related pressures and impacts. The Council has received a total of £14.6m of general financial support from the Government, with £5.9m of this being received at the end of March 2020, and the remainder during the 2020/21 financial year.

Other grant funding received by the Council was targeted to specific services or designed to achieve defined outcomes, meaning that the grants were classified as earmarked or ring-fenced, and could only be used for such purposes. The Council has recognised these grants as income within its revenue budget where it has reasonable assurance that the grant conditions have been met. Where a condition of the grant remains to be satisfied, grants have been recognised as receipts in advance on the balance sheet.

The Government established a further support package for local authorities which enabled them to share the financial impact of income losses which were directly attributable to Covid. The Sales, Fees and Charges income compensation scheme provided funding of 75% for a defined range of income losses. Claims made by the Council totalled £3.9m in 2020/21.

Covid-19 grants included as income within the revenue budget have been included in Notes 13 and 14 to the accounts, which detail the more significant earmarked grants that the Council has received. These include funding for the discretionary grant payment schemes given to businesses who were affected by lockdowns and restrictions (£8.5m), and the grant payments offered to social care providers to support them with infection control, rapid testing and workforce capacity issues, which totalled £8.4m.

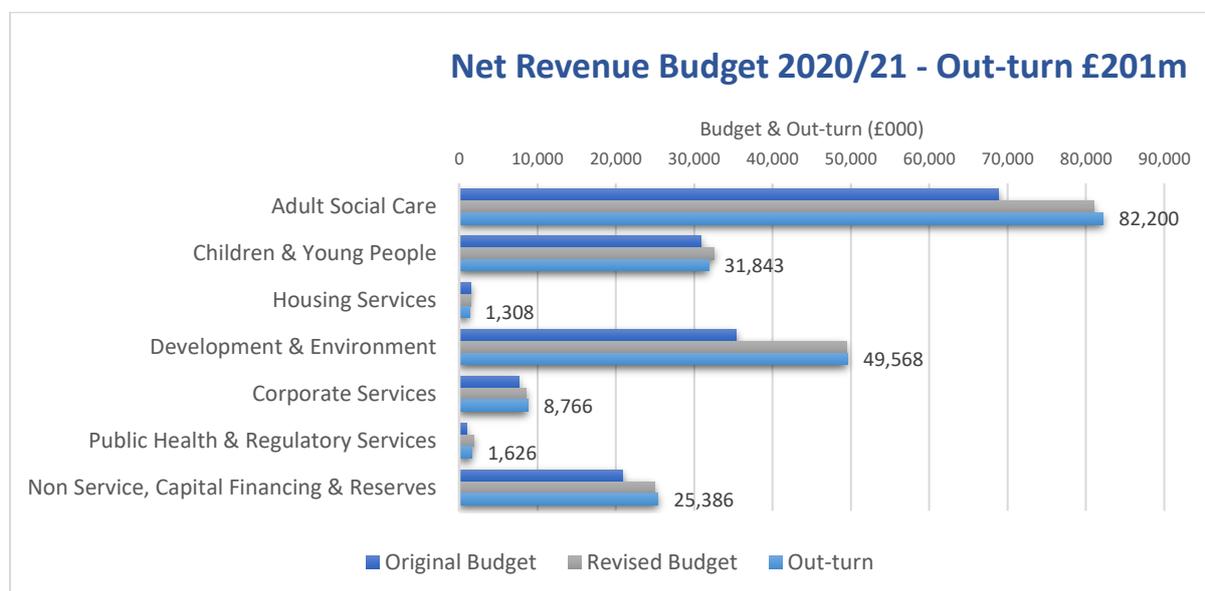
As part of its budget monitoring and reporting arrangements these additional grant receipts were held centrally and reflected as 'resources', rather than being netted off the associated spending plans, which were charged and reflected within individual directorate budgets. This approach enabled a clear and transparent system of reporting, so that it could be seen how much funding had been incorporated into the budget, and how much of these resources had been spent within services. The Council's net revenue budget was increased by a total of £34m during financial year for general and earmarked Covid grants, and means that budgeted resources at the end of the financial year totalled £200m. It should be noted that the Council fully complied with the relevant accounting requirements when compiling the financial statements, and reflected grant income within Cost of Services where appropriate.

The final out-turn position for 'resources' shows that the total income for the year was £201m, which is £1m more than the revised budget, and a positive outcome.

## Narrative Report

### *Monitoring the revenue budget in 2020/21 – revenue expenditure*

The chart below shows the Council's budgeted and actual spending plans for the year across each of its core service areas. The final out-turn position achieved by the Council was net expenditure of £201m, which matched the amount of income received within its resource budgets, and means that, at an overall level, the Council balanced its revenue budget for the year and required no drawdown from its General Revenue Reserve balance at the year-end.



Although the overall out-turn position for the Council was balanced, as in previous years, the Council continued to face cost pressures within its core social care budgets, which were overspent by £1.2m at the year-end. However, due to the financial impacts and complexities brought about by Covid, the underlying financial issues experienced by the service were different to those seen before.

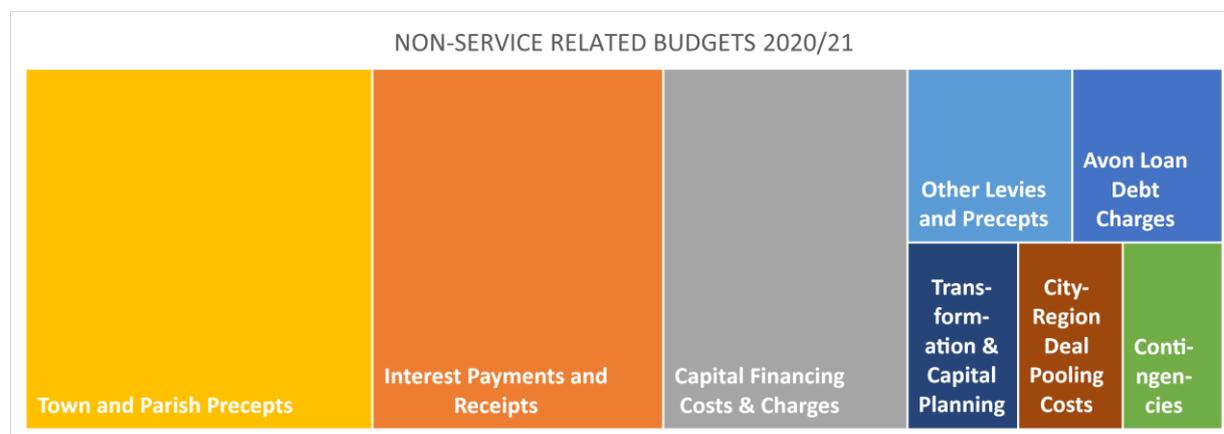
Monitoring records for the year show increased levels of expenditure on adults' domiciliary home care services, which was more than offset by reduced levels of spending on new residential and nursing care packages as more people chose to stay in their own homes, rather than transfer into a care facility. It is anticipated that this position may change in the future as the impacts of the pandemic reduce and the demand for care placements return to normal levels. The Council also incurred additional expenditure on existing residential and nursing care packages where exceptional special needs (ESN) were identified and packages were enhanced, which was also attributable in part, to Covid. Further details relating to this area are provided within the Performance section of the narrative report.

Much of the Council's revenue spending has been discharged on business-as-usual services and activities although in 2020/21 expenditure charged to the revenue budget has also included Covid-19 related activities, pressures and impacts. Some of the Covid spending is directly attributable to the grant funding provided by the Government to support businesses, social care and leisure providers, or to develop and maintain policies and plans which actively contain Covid out-breaks and manage their spread to prevent the virus from spreading and harming more people. However in addition to this, the Council has also incurred unbudgeted costs which are more general in nature, such as facilitating staff to work from home or for the community to continue to access and engage with democracy by enabling virtual meetings to be held online.

Whilst most of the Council's spending is allocated to specific directorates and is easily understood, an element of the budget covers functions that do not directly correspond to a front-line service or

## Narrative Report

which are outside of daily spending decisions. The graphic below shows the relative values of the component parts of the Councils £20.8m 'non-service' budgets at the start of the year, with the largest areas of spending being on town and parish council precepts (£6m), interest payments (£5m) and capital financing costs (£4m). The Council's budget does include a Contingency provision of £0.9m which can be used to fund unexpected or unplanned pressures.



The budget monitoring reports presented to Members during the year do not include the statutory or technical accounting adjustments required for inclusion within the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, which provides an overall summary of the Council's income and expenditure at the end of the financial year in accordance with proper accounting practice.

However, the monitoring reports do include amounts transferred to or from the Council's usable reserves, as Members make decisions regarding the planned use of such resources, and so need to understand the financial impacts of these decisions.

A reconciliation table has been included in Note 10 to show how the revenue out-turn position reported to Members reconciles to the financial performance reported in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (CIES). The transfers to and from reserves are separately included within the Movement in Reserves, rather than the CIES.

### *Monitoring the capital budget in 2020/21*

Capital expenditure is defined as amounts which are paid to acquire or improve assets such as land or buildings, vehicles, equipment and roads, which are expected to have a life of more than one year. During the year the Council spent over £41m on capital projects across its service areas, including £28m on schemes delivered by Development and Environment and £8m on schools and educational facilities.

Capital expenditure was funded by receipts from the sale of assets (£2m), contributions from the revenue budget and reserves (£4m), grants and contributions (£32m) and borrowing (£3m).

### *Balance Sheet*

Despite some areas within the revenue budget resulting in overspends, and the growing budget pressures likely to be faced in the future, the Council maintained a Balance Sheet with a positive net worth of £22 million at the year end, although it is recognised that some elements within the accounts, e.g. valuations relating to property and investment based assets and long-term liabilities, continue to be impacted by Covid-19.

## Narrative Report

	2019/20	2020/21
	£000	£000
Non-current assets	412,533	442,744
Net current assets - debtors, stock and cash less short-term creditors and liabilities	48,976	57,674
Long-term liabilities and provisions	(454,085)	(478,377)
<b>Net Assets</b>	<b>7,424</b>	<b>22,041</b>
<u>Represented by:</u>		
Usable Reserves	(65,682)	(101,344)
Unusable Reserves	58,259	79,303
<b>Total Reserves</b>	<b>(7,423)</b>	<b>(22,041)</b>

The total reserves held by the Council at the end of the year were £22.0m, which is significantly higher the amount held at the end of the previous year. This total is net of £79.3m 'unusable' reserves (such as the deficit on the Pensions Reserve), which are technical adjustment accounts operated by the Council rather than cash monies available to spend.

The financial impact of Covid-19 on the Council's Balance Sheet can be seen most notably within the usable reserves balance, which has increased to £101m at the end of the financial year. A large proportion of this increase relates to smoothing impacts across financial years. An example being accounting requirements for Business Rates and the receipt of a government grant being recognised in 2020/21, which was provided to fund the associated income losses which will be realised in a future financial year.

Within usable reserves, the Council has separated its earmarked reserves into sums allocated to directorate priorities from those sums managed on a corporate basis to cover both financial risk and strategic priorities. The Council has a process to ensure such reserves are regularly reviewed. The on-going review will utilise available reserves to mitigate Covid-19 impacts where appropriate.

Held within the usable reserves total is the Council's **General Fund balance**, which is the reserve the Council uses to cover immediate or unplanned financial risks. At the year-end, the balance was maintained at **£9.053m**, which equates to approximately 5.4% of the original 2020/21 net revenue budget, a level deemed prudent by the Section 151 Officer.

However, it should be recognised that this assessment would be more robust in a 'pre-Covid' environment, than at present. Although the Government have provided additional funding throughout the 2020/21 financial year to fund Covid impacts, and some into the first quarter of 2021/22, there remain risks and uncertainties, which means that the Council may potentially be required to utilise a proportion of the resources held in the reserve during the 2021/22 financial year to fund any sustained or unknown pressures.

As noted above, risks and uncertainties are captured within the relevant risk registers. They are largely driven by the national response, guidelines and restrictions in relation to Covid-19, and the direct and indirect impacts this may have on Council services and financial resource plans.

### *Collection Fund*

The Collection Fund Adjustment Account is the reserve established to account for the Council's share of any surpluses or deficits arising from the in-year performance of its council tax and business rates income and expenditure. It is classed as an 'unusable' reserve within the Balance Sheet, as the funds

## Narrative Report

cannot be accessed at the end of the year, but will be transferred into the General Fund in a subsequent financial period.

At the end of the year the account shows a significant net deficit of £15.4m in respect of the Council's ongoing council tax and business rate activities. The majority of the deficit relates to business rate activities, and was generated following the Government's decision to grant relief to those businesses operating within the retail, hospitality and leisure sectors during 2020/21. As noted elsewhere within the report, the Government has provided grant funding to cover these Covid-related income losses, which was recognised within the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, and transferred into an earmarked reserve at the year-end, so that that it can be held and used to offset the deficit in subsequent years.

Council tax income within the Collection Fund was lower than anticipated due to an increase in the amount of discounts awarded, the tax base being lower than estimated and a small reduction in the in-year collection rate, all of which can be seen as impacts of the pandemic. The Government has considered these issues across local government as a whole, and established a framework to provide a mix of financial support which enables councils to spread Covid-related losses over a three-year period, and provides a local tax income guarantee grant to cover eventual losses.

### *Treasury management, borrowing and cash-flows*

The Treasury Management Strategy is reviewed annually, and its main purposes are to:

- manage cash flows – ensuring cash is available when needed and investing surplus balances in a low risk way
- fund capital plans - capital plans often require longer term cash flow planning which may involve arranging loans or using longer term cash flow surpluses

The Strategy provides the framework within which authority is delegated to the Director of Corporate Services to make decisions on the management of the Council's debt and investment of surplus funds. The Strategies for 2020/21 and 2021/22 were presented to the Executive in February 2020 and 2021, and can be found on the Council's website in the relevant minutes.

The investment strategy is to continue to hold a diverse portfolio of investments (notably short-term unsecured bank and building society investments) and/or higher yielding asset classes. In previous years the Council has invested monies in longer- term investments such as the Churches, Charities and Local Authorities (CCLA) Property Fund and multi asset funds, which have provided higher yields than traditional cash-based investments.

Investment returns remained very low throughout 2020/21 due to the worldwide impact of Covid-19 on the wider economy. Low interest rates are likely to continue to impact on the returns and share prices of both the Council's short-term and longer-term investments, but given that the 'emergency' phase of the pandemic appears to have passed, the Council will now focus efforts on improving the returns from its investment decisions as opposed to focusing almost entirely on the immediate liquidity type issues, as the Council managed the high volume and value of Covid related grant receipts and payments during the year.

Further information relating to investments and their performance can be found within the Financial Instruments note and the Financial Performance section of the Narrative Report.

Whilst an element of the Council's capital programme generated a borrowing requirement, this was largely financed internally by utilising short-term cash balances and non-material interest free borrowing from Salix Finance Ltd, who provide Government funding to the public sector to improve

## Narrative Report

energy efficiency, reduce carbon emissions and lower energy bills. As a result, no new long-term borrowing was taken with the Public Works Loan Board during the year. With the continuing environment of low interest rates, we will continue to manage cash balances whilst considering the need to incur further external borrowing over the next few years.

### *Pension assets and liabilities*

The deficit within the accounts relating to employees' pension funds is £298.9m as at 31 March 2021, which is a net increase of £30.7m from the opening balance deficit of £268.2m. This balance reflects the value of pension liabilities which the Council is required to pay in the future as they fall due, offset by the value of assets invested by the pension fund. Each year the Council incurs a cost within its revenue budget that covers the future service cost for those employees within the pension fund, which is converted into a % of pensionable pay, as well as a financial contribution in respect of a past service deficit position. These values are reviewed every three years as part of the Pension Fund Triennial Review. This review will influence the Council's future employer's pension contributions.

### *Financial performance outputs*

One important way in which we measure and monitor outputs is by reference to activity and unit cost data. This is particularly relevant to key council spend areas such as adults' and children's social care, and waste. The 2020/21 out-turn data indicates summary information in these areas.

### *Adult Social Care*

The table below illustrates the average number of adult social care clients supported during 2019/20 and 2020/21, together with the average weekly unit cost. The data can usefully either be split by the type of care received or in accordance with the clients' primary support reason. The cost information is shown gross, before any client contributions.

In broad terms, it can be seen that nursing and residential care is more expensive than non-residential or community-based services. The Council's strategy is to maximise independence and, where appropriate, ensure that people can remain in non-residential services for as long as possible. It is also interesting to note that spend on adults with learning disabilities and mental health conditions, where unit costs are higher, now outweighs the spend on adults with physical support or memory and cognition needs.

The 2020/21 year has seen a significant fall in numbers of basic placements in residential and nursing care, which largely relates to the Covid-19 pandemic. However, those reductions have been more than offset by increases in Extra Special Needs placements (which are essentially those that cannot be made at the basic rate) and increases in spend in home care and supported living. Overall, the average number of packages has reduced by around 3%, while unit costs have increased by 6.9%.

## Narrative Report

Adult Social Care Packages	Average Number of Clients 2019/20	Equivalent Gross Expenditure 2019/20 £	Average Weekly Unit Cost 2019/20 £	Average number of clients 2020/21	Equivalent Gross Expenditure 2020/21 £	Average weekly unit cost 2020/21 £
<b>By Care Type:</b>						
<b>Long Term Care</b>						
Residential	736	20,293,891	528.54	705	20,573,455	559.33
Residential ESN	243	10,383,645	820.73	263	11,674,908	850.80
Nursing	341	10,735,201	603.75	308	10,272,233	640.31
Home Care	949	8,859,236	178.98	924	9,645,252	200.28
Supported Living	240	8,572,780	684.26	263	9,624,542	701.82
Direct Payment	333	8,471,353	487.35	319	8,244,322	495.12
Day Care	256	1,804,883	135.21	226	1,698,525	144.24
Extra Care	123	1,542,692	239.65	125	1,578,488	242.66
Nursing ESN	51	1,225,344	464.92	55	1,566,139	551.11
Shared Lives	48	1,109,542	445.84	47	1,236,913	503.82
<b>Short term Care</b>						
Short term - Residential	43	1,189,238	536.07	35	1,016,442	563.66
Short term - Nursing	18	573,276	595.75	19	634,800	652.19
Reablement	15	175,527	224.42	12	155,382	248.33
Enablement - Nursing	10	307,103	588.96	2	76,140	634.87
Enablement - Residential	14	362,908	487.63	3	50,285	373.30
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>3,421</b>	<b>75,606,617</b>	<b>423.86</b>	<b>3,304</b>	<b>78,076,321</b>	<b>453.13</b>
<b>By Primary Support Reason:</b>						
Physical Support	1,767	33,014,422	358.41	1,632	32,539,020	382.43
Learning Disability	957	27,594,673	553.10	972	29,284,675	578.05
Mental Health	379	8,574,824	433.69	368	9,397,427	489.96
Memory & Cognition	226	5,058,856	429.81	234	5,276,163	432.42
Other	93	1,363,844	281.25	99	1,579,035	304.96
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>3,421</b>	<b>75,606,617</b>	<b>423.81</b>	<b>3,304</b>	<b>78,076,321</b>	<b>453.13</b>

The year has also been financially challenging for our adult social care providers and the Council has provided over £10m of additional payments for temporary fee uplifts and grants relating to infection control, testing and workforce capacity, in order to support them with exceptional additional costs, as well as providing Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and other support. The reduction in the number of placements in care homes means that some homes are operating at capacity levels significantly below those in 2019/20, which is not sustainable in the medium term. The Council recognises these challenges, and continues to provide as much support as is possible, with a recovery package of £1.53m having been approved for delivery in 2021/22.

During the pandemic, the Council has worked closer than ever with its partners in the NHS, implementing a new "Discharge to Assess" model for hospital discharge. This is designed to reduce the time people spend in hospital, when they no longer need acute care, but to ensure that they have access to appropriate health and social care services, and that their assessment for longer-term care and support needs is then undertaken in the most appropriate setting and time for the person.

Challenges for 2021/22 will be to continue to ensure sufficiency in the care market and to respond to the expected increases in demand for care services, whilst delivering against our Maximising Independence Transformation Programme, and awaiting the Government's proposals on social care reform.

### Looked After Children

The table below illustrates the number of children's placements made during the year, together with the average annual unit cost of each type of placement.

For the first time in many years, 2020/21 has seen a reduction in spend on children's placements; this partly relates to an overall reduction in the number of children being placed, but also a shift

## Narrative Report

away from residential and independent foster care to local in-house fostering, kinship and special guardianship. This is in part due to revised commissioning arrangements and a focus on permanency planning.

Children's Placements	Average Number of Clients 2019/20	Gross Expenditure 2019/20 £	Average Annual Unit Cost 2019/20 £	Average number of clients 2020/21	Gross Expenditure 2020/21 £	Average annual unit cost 2020/21 £
<b>By Care Type:</b>						
Residential	16.0	3,672,054	229,935	12.0	2,489,397	207,623
Independent foster care	64.4	2,782,445	43,239	51.8	2,197,614	42,466
Supported Independent Living	7.5	1,260,406	169,182	10.3	2,115,739	205,013
In-house foster care	74.1	1,309,555	17,663	74.2	1,204,017	16,235
Special Guardianship	67.5	456,532	6,761	74.3	560,846	7,549
Kinship	40.2	483,858	12,042	41.1	547,392	13,328
Parent and Baby	1.5	257,221	176,179	2.2	240,250	110,207
	<b>271.1</b>	<b>10,222,071</b>	<b>37,710</b>	<b>265.8</b>	<b>9,355,255</b>	<b>35,202</b>

As our Improvement Programme continues, we expect to see further reductions in spend, particularly as we commission more cost effective and local placement for 16 and 17-year olds approaching leaving care. In addition, as we enhance our support to in-house foster carers, we expect to increase recruitment and placements in this area.

There is some concern however that, once lockdown measures are eased that there may be an increase in referrals and, as a result, an increase in the need for placements. This has been flagged within our risk register and so has been factored into the 2021/22 budget setting process.

### Waste Disposal and Processing

The table below shows the weight and unit cost of waste that was sent to landfill or for other processing in 2020/21 and compares this to the 2019/20 activity.

Waste Disposal	Number of tonnes 2019/20	Gross expenditure 2019/20 £	Weighted average cost per tonne 2019/20 £	Number of tonnes 2020/21	Gross expenditure 2020/21 £	Weighted average cost per tonne 2020/21 £
<b>By Waste Type</b>						
Residual Waste - Landfill	20,404	2,308,543	£113.14	11,237	1,306,189	£116.24
Residual Waste - Treatment	19,468	2,088,368	£107.27	30,794	3,404,893	£110.57
Food Waste - Treatment	6,980	436,183	£62.49	7,908	459,218	£58.07
Garden Waste - Treatment	19,109	416,395	£21.79	19,213	424,415	£22.09
<b>Total</b>	<b>65,961</b>	<b>5,249,489</b>	<b>£79.58</b>	<b>69,152</b>	<b>5,594,714</b>	<b>£80.90</b>

The volume of waste collected in 2020/21 increased by 4.8% compared to 2019/20. This was as a result of Covid-19 pandemic, as residents observed lockdown and social distancing measures and were at home more, causing an increase in household waste.

This was partially offset by a reduction in waste disposed of at household waste recycling centres, as the facilities were closed for a period of time during the first lockdown, and residents were initially more cautious in using them when reopened.

## Narrative Report

Despite the increase in volume, the recycling rate marginally improved to 60.62% compared to 60.59% in 2019/20. The last published data by DEFRA showed North Somerset Council had the 9th highest recycling rate amongst English local authorities.

Expected tonnage levels remain uncertain in 2021/22, as residents working lives and behaviours may not return to how they were before the pandemic.

To help respond to an emerging trend of increased tonnages, a new West of England waste disposal contract has been agreed, aiming to divert waste from landfill to an energy from waste plant. This has been a success in 2020/21, and it is hoped that the amount of residual waste diverted from landfill will continue to increase throughout 2021/22.

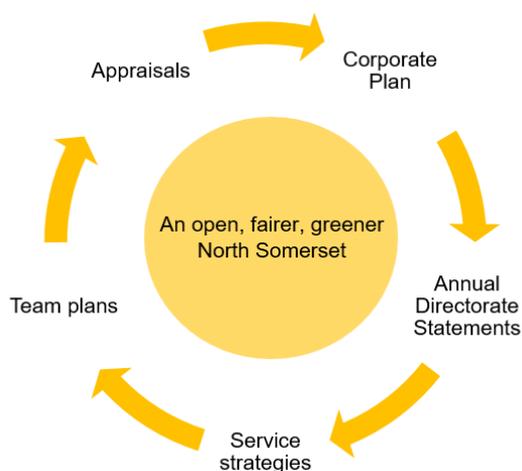
Despite the national Covid challenges faced by everyone across the country, the waste collection service continued to operate throughout the year. The Council did however need to support the waste contractor by providing additional funding so that it could maintain a safe level of staffing to deliver the service whilst observing national guidelines, including social distancing measures.

In 2020/21 a decision was made to terminate the existing waste collection contract early and to deliver the waste services through a local authority trading company. The North Somerset Environment Company Limited (NSEC) was formed at the end of the financial year and will be delivering the waste services for 2021/22. This change in arrangements had minimal impact on expenditure for the year, but is integrated into the Council's strategic financial planning into the medium-term. It is anticipated that the Council will utilise measures to smooth financial impacts until it has developed and approved business plans for the company.

### *Non-financial performance monitoring*

The Council gathers information and data from across the organisation to ensure that it is effectively and efficiently monitoring its own performance in an open and transparent manner. This is undertaken by the Business Intelligence team. They utilise the Performance Management Framework, which was recently shared with the Audit Committee, and brings together both national and local statistics and compares these to inputs, activities and outputs within the Council.

The services we provide have an impact on every resident and business in the area. We have a clear and comprehensive mechanism for business planning within the Council. The key components of the business planning process are illustrated in the graphic below. Our business planning process utilises



Annual Directorate Statements (ADS) which set out how we are going to achieve the ambitions and outcomes we have identified within the Corporate Plan, and the resources and skills each directorate, service and team need to do this. Service strategies, team plans and individual appraisals ensure that all staff are clear what their priorities are, and how they are helping to contribute to the delivery of Corporate Plan aims and objectives.

The way that the Council manages its business and delivers services to residents is changing rapidly. Our population continues to grow and people are living longer, bringing increased

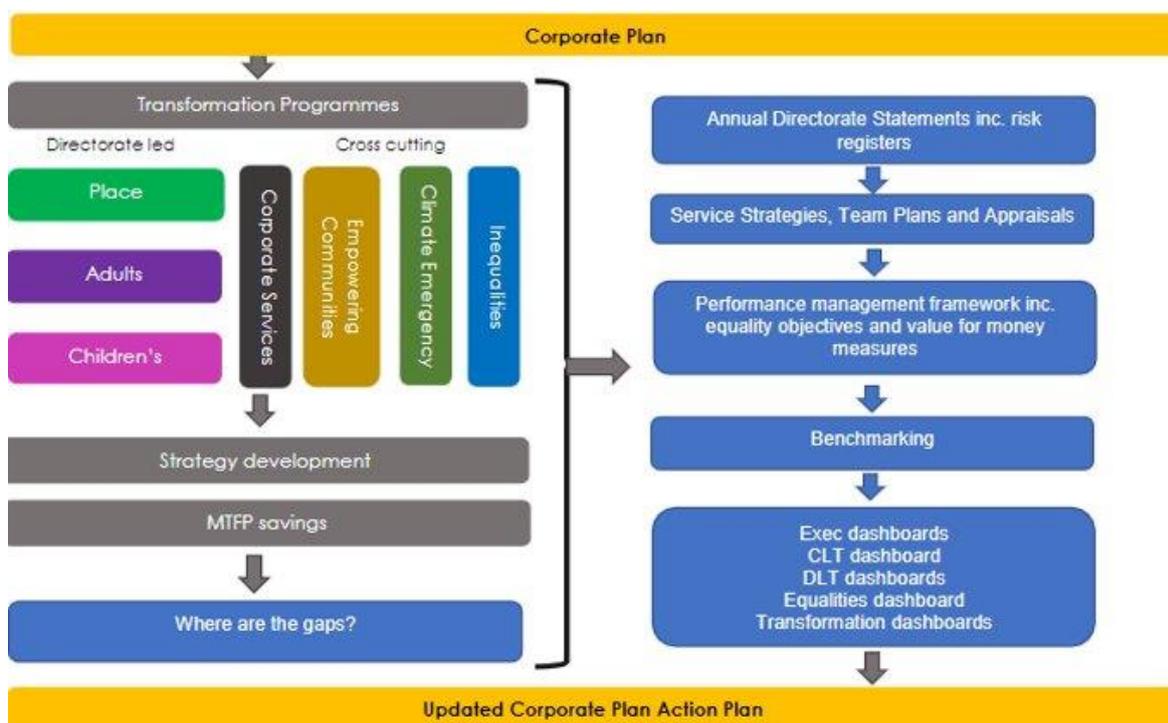
## Narrative Report

demand for services. Technological change, recently escalated by the Covid pandemic, is also having a huge impact, from how and where we work, to how we socialise.

Achieving our vision for North Somerset requires a new relationship with residents, striking the right balance between providing public services and enabling people to do things for themselves.

The Council's transformation vision aims to address these challenges and it has helped us identify and unlock financial savings in the last few years, enabling us to be more efficient and to prioritise resources for frontline services.

In the past we have promoted regeneration and economic growth, and improved the way we work both within the Council and with our partners. The Council's vision for the future builds on this foundation, but broadens it to ensure that all areas of the Council's services are integrated into a Transformation Programme. The graphic below provides an overview of the updated transformation arrangements and how they integrate with the Corporate Plan, Financial Planning and the Performance Management Framework, with the Corporate Leadership Team take an overarching strategic role in bringing things together, and monitoring outcomes.



### Performance outputs

Each quarter the Corporate Leadership Team receives a performance report on a wide range of indicators to ensure that the priorities of the Council are being met, services are being delivered to customers, income targets and cost reductions are being achieved, and to identify issues which may require further strategic action. Reports are also considered by the Executive, as well as Policy & Scrutiny Panels, who may choose to provide in-depth focus on specific elements of the report or performance outcomes.

Performance is compared to locally set targets, and, where available, national and regional benchmarks. Targets are agreed prior to the start of each year, and action plans are developed throughout the year to take remedial action where Council performance has not met planned targets. Monitoring shows that some indicators have been impacted by the Covid-19 pandemic in 2020/21, and corrective action will be resumed once the situation returns to pre-Covid

## Narrative Report

circumstances. For example, waste collection and recycling performance has been impacted due to higher volumes collected during the Covid-19 lockdown, and in an effort to reduce homelessness during the lockdown period, Government policy was to provide temporary accommodation to as many affected residents as possible.

Some of the key performance indicators across the range of activities are shown below, comparators are shown in the following table:

Measure	Performance Output 2019/20	Target 2020/21	Performance Output 2020/21	RAG rating 2019/20	RAG rating 2020/21
<b>A thriving and sustainable place</b>					
The percentage of minor planning applications determined within 8 weeks or agreed time limit	94.1%	>75%	87.0%	Green	Green
The number of crimes overall in North Somerset (12 months, April to Mar)	14,871	<14,871	15,622	Amber	Red
The number of anti-social behaviour incidents overall in North Somerset (12 months, April to Mar)	3,072	<3,072	3,502	Green	Red
Residual waste collected (kg per household)	402.5kg	402.5kg	414.91	Green	Red
The percentage of household waste recycled	60.6%	60.0%	59.8%	Green	Amber
The percentage of potholes repaired within 28 days	94.0%	90%	98.3%	Green	Green
The number of households living in temporary accommodation	92	<70	74	Red	Red
Claimant count for those on out of work benefits in North Somerset (aged 16-64 years)	2.8%	<5%	4.6%	Green	Green
<b>A Council which empowers and cares about people</b>					
The percentage of people who are satisfied with the way their adult safeguarding concern was handled	92.2%	>95%	94.0%	Amber	Amber
The number of early help interventions	1,037	>1000	986	Green	Amber
Overall satisfaction of people who uses services with their care and support (Adult Social Care Survey)	68.1%	>68%	69.4%	Green	Green
Number of people in permanent care home placements age 65+ remains stable	845	875	770	Green	Green
Number of people in permanent care home placements age 18 - 64 remains stable	204	204	192	Green	Green
The number of shared lives placements	91	96	93	Amber	Amber
The percentage of care leavers who are EET (in education, employment or training) (aged 19 - 21 years)	46.50%	>65%	43.00%	Red	Red
The percentage of care leavers who are EET (in education, employment or training) who are education / work ready (aged 19 - 21 years)	63.90%	>70%	54.00%	Red	Red
The percentage of care leavers who are in suitable accommodation	93.50%	>90%	93.00%	Green	Green
Rate of children who are Looked After entering care (per 10,000)	53.7	52.0	49.0	Green	Green
The number of North Somerset foster carers	62	>70	66	Red	Amber
KS4: the gap between Free School Meal and Non-Free School Meal Attainment 8 score	15.8	<15.8	15.4	Amber	Green
<b>An open and enabling organisation</b>					
The percentage of customers satisfied with online services	38.00%	40%	16.50%	Red	Red
The percentage of customer satisfaction via telephone	85.43%	>82%	99.00%	Green	Green

## Narrative Report

In addition, our financial objectives and measures are laid out in the assumptions supporting our Budget and Medium Term Financial Plan, and our performance against these for 2020/21 is as follows:

Measure	2019/20 Performance	2020/21 Target	2020/21 Performance	RAG rating 2019/20	RAG rating 2020/21
Net revenue budget out-turn	Net Revenue Outturn in line with budget (no under / over-spend)	Within 1.5% of budget	Net Revenue Outturn in line with budget (no under / over-spend)	Green	Green
General Fund balance	General Fund balance was £9.053m, 5.7% of the net revenue budget	Minimum of 5% of net revenue budget	General Fund balance is £9.053m, 5.5% of the net revenue budget	Green	Green
Council Tax increases	Increase of 2.75% - Within the government capping limit of 3%	Within government capping limit	Increase of 1.99% - Within capping limit of 2% Adult Social Care precept of 3% - Within the government capping limit of 3% over 2 years	Green	Green
Council Tax base growth	The tax base grew by 0.73%, compared with a planned growth of 1.54%	As per forecast	The tax base reduced by 0.58%, compared with a planned growth of 0.86%	Red	Red
Collection rates:-					
· Council Tax	98.0%	97.8%	97.6%	Green	Amber
· Business Rates	98.4%	98.2%	89.8%	Green	Red
· General Debtors	95.0%	85.0%	90.7%	Green	Green
Payment of general creditors	91.6% within 30 days	85% within 30 days	99.7% within 30 days	Green	Green
Capital investment programme	Actual capital expenditure outturn £50.9m	Forecast capital programme £66.4m	Actual capital expenditure £47.8m / 72%. Slippage into 2021/22	Green	Red
Return on short-term investments	Actual income £0.8m	Budgeted income £0.8m	Actual income £0.4m	Green	Red
Return on long-term investments	Actual return 4.35%	Budgeted return 3.8%	Actual return 4.21%	Green	Green
Net income from commercial investment property	Actual net income £1.223m	Budgeted net income £0.915m	Actual net income £0.079m	Green	Red
Borrowing	Actual borrowing £149.6m, which is below net revenue budget of £158.8m	Not to exceed net revenue budget	Actual borrowing £151.0m, which is below net revenue budget of £166.0m	Green	Green
Revenue costs of borrowing	Actual borrowing costs £12.3m, which equates to 7.7% of the net revenue budget	Not to exceed 10% of the net revenue budget	Actual borrowing costs £12.2m, which equates to 7.4% of the net revenue budget	Green	Green

Performance within some of the financial indicators was adversely affected by Covid-19 throughout the year, and the impacts for some of these measures have already been described elsewhere within the narrative statement. For example, reduced levels of collection for council tax and business rates and lower levels of growth within our tax-base.

As can be seen from the table above, the outcomes for each of these measures can have a very real impact on the Council's financial well-being. Corrective actions or plans have been put into place where possible to ensure that the long-term future sustainability of the Council is protected. This highlights the importance of the framework, and the reason we choose to monitor these important indicators in detail. All of the outcomes have been integrated into the Council's financial monitoring

## Narrative Report

processes, and the impacts are featured within the budget monitoring reports or the statutory accounts, whether on the face of a core statement or described in a supporting note or working paper.

It is important to note that all councils have similar frameworks to monitor and assess financial performance. Whilst some of the measures may appear generic in nature, individual factors, circumstances and approaches to risk can mean that they are not directly comparable to other authorities.

### 4. Looking ahead in the Medium Term

#### *Looking ahead with the revenue budget planning in the medium term*

For 2020/21 the Council received its second one-year settlement from central government, which in essence was a 'rolled-over' funding package based on levels from the previous financial year.

Whilst this did not provide any of the delayed reforms intended for local government finance or any financial certainty across the medium-term, the government did continue to recognise the pressures faced by councils in respect of adult social care, meaning that the Council received additional grant funding towards these pressures, and was permitted to levy a 2% Adult Social Care Precept by increasing council tax.

As a result, total resources going into 2020/21 increased by over £6m over the previous year. However, the Council still had to make savings of over £5.230m to set a balanced budget, due to inflationary cost rises, increases in demand for adult and children's social care, home to schools transport services and special educational needs, and changes in income levels.

As Government funding and the regulatory framework continues to be uncertain, income generation and a wider sense of commercialisation has become more of a priority for the Council. The Council is developing plans to maximise its current sources of income, to identify new income streams and to take a more commercial approach to understand its cost drivers and commissioning arrangements.

A strong emphasis has once again been placed on maximising income from council tax and business rates, with work continuing to encourage new house building, and to accelerate and generate new business growth particularly in Enterprise Areas, which very much align with the regeneration ambitions of the Council, as well as the recovery needs of the district as we emerge from the Covid-19 pandemic.

The Council's latest medium-term financial modelling for the three years 2021 to 2024, shown in the table below, was published in February 2021.

	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
<b>Projected Revenue Resources</b>					
Government Grants	14,699	17,538	24,030	13,170	12,723
Council Tax & Business Rates	138,998	143,896	147,845	153,577	158,192
Other	279	(1,404)	(558)	(981)	(981)
<b>Total Resources</b>	<b>153,976</b>	<b>160,030</b>	<b>171,317</b>	<b>165,766</b>	<b>169,934</b>
<b>Net Revenue Budget</b>					
Base Budget	153,259	153,976	160,030	171,317	165,766
Growth items	11,571	12,208	13,763	8,395	10,077
One-off Covid items	0	0	4,975	(4,975)	0
Grant Income and Savings Proposals	(10,854)	(6,154)	(7,451)	(1,155)	(1,040)
Savings Requirement	0	0	0	(7,816)	(4,869)
<b>Revised Base Budget</b>	<b>153,976</b>	<b>160,030</b>	<b>171,317</b>	<b>165,766</b>	<b>169,934</b>

## Narrative Report

This modelling reflects the limited funding information released by the Government at that time, and the Council's estimates of locally generated resources and anticipated cost increases for inflation, superannuation and service demands. However, there remains many uncertainties over events and impacts which may emerge even in the short-term.

As can be seen from the table, the Government has provided additional one-off, short-term funding to cover the potential financial impacts of the pandemic for the first quarter of the 2021/22 financial year. Whilst these sums were incorporated into the revenue budget, no definitive spending plans were approved at that time.

The budget short-fall across the remaining two years of the plan is currently over £12m, with the largest savings target projected to be in 2022/23. As noted above, several elements of the forecast made at that time were uncertain. Examples include the amount of government support for the long-term funding solution of adult social care services, the wider funding back-drop for local government as a sector in terms of the multi-year Spending Review and legislative changes relating to the Fair Funding Review and Business Rate Review and Re-sets.

The Covid-19 pandemic will continue to impact on our financial forecasts for 2021/22 and beyond, in excess of the additional funding already allocated by the Government.

The Council's financial planning regime is a well-established and continuous process, and work has already begun to update these values, bringing in the latest information available in preparation for budget setting for 2022-23 as part of the Medium Term Financial Plan. We will continue to update and publish such forecasts on a rolling basis. Whilst the financial plans indicating a savings requirement could appear daunting, the Council has a strong record of demonstrating good financial management, meaning that over recent years savings plans have been identified and delivered, and more importantly budgets have been set and balanced without the need to call on the General Fund reserve balance.

### *Looking ahead with the five-year capital programme*

In the same way that the Council plans and prepares for its revenue budget, we also have similar plans for our capital programme, which looks ahead on a five-year horizon. The programme is ambitious and seeks to deliver the needs of our growing communities, but also to deliver real transformation change within the environment we live and work in.

Further details are contained within the Capital Strategy, which provides the framework within which the Council's capital investment plans are to be delivered. The latest Capital Strategy, which was approved in February 2021, provides:

- a high-level long-term overview of how capital expenditure, capital financing and treasury management activity contribute to the provision of services,
- an overview of how the associated risk is managed,
- the implications for future financial sustainability

The Capital Strategy and Programme will be revisited in the light of the Covid-19 pandemic to ensure that the policies and development plans remain current, or to assess if changes need to be made to ensure focus is given to recovery and renewal elements in the short-term. Capital spending forecasts will also be reviewed to reassess cost projections and funding streams, which may be exposed to financial risk should there be Covid impacts, for example, construction delays or additional costs from increased social distancing measures.

## Narrative Report

### *Accounting changes in the year and looking ahead*

There are no significant changes to the requirements of the Code and underlying accounting standards impacting on this year's financial statements over the prior year. Note 5 of the financial statements details the impact of accounting standards which have not yet adopted into the Code of Local Government accounting on future year's accounts. The impact of the implementation of a new accounting standard IFRS16 Leases, which has been previously been deferred and now expected to be fully implemented in 2022/23, on the Council's accounts cannot yet be fully quantified.

The Council is likely to need to prepare group accounts for the first time in 2021/22, to include the financial impact of its new subsidiary, North Somerset Environment Company Ltd, whose transactions are expected to become material to the Council's accounts during the year.

### 5. Summary Position

The 2020/21 financial year has been dominated by the impacts and events brought about by the Covid pandemic and this has been at the fore of the Council's thoughts, plans and actions over the past year.

Covid-related impacts, risks and forecasts have been assessed and incorporated into the Council's monitoring and governance processes throughout the year to ensure that all impacts were quantified and compared to the amounts of known resources available. This provided an assurance framework to the Corporate Leadership Team, to support and enable strategic decisions to be made knowing that that they could be funded without serious impact on the Council's overall financial sustainability.

Significant levels of additional resources have been allocated to the Council throughout the year and these have also been closely monitored and considered when bringing together the overall financial position. It has been important to understand the purpose and nature of this funding at the outset to determine how the Council should reflect these monies within its budget or other financial records, particularly as a lot of this funding has been given to deliver national government objectives within a local setting.

Monitoring reports throughout the year have detailed the turbulent events of the Council's Covid journey and have shown that it has faced an extremely challenging financial outlook at the same time that it has responded to the very real impacts of coronavirus on individuals, services and businesses within our communities.

We can see that Covid-19 has impacted on the majority of the Council's existing services in some way or another, as well as on a significant number of providers and suppliers, who have either requested additional support or who have been required to implement some form of change to service delivery.

The scale, breadth and pace of change over the past year has been tremendous and the Council has adopted an agile approach, and in some cases, has had to stop or reduce some services, whilst at the same time standing up new services to reach those in urgent need. The Council has also worked closely with other partners and stakeholders, such as town and parish councils, voluntary and charitable organisations, health partners and the police to name just a few.

Although this has been a year of profound change, risk and uncertainty, the financial impacts as detailed throughout the financial statements show that the Council has managed to deliver within its overall resource envelope and achieve a balanced budget, as well as setting monies aside to help

## Narrative Report

mitigate risk and provide support in future years. The balanced out-turn position and maintaining the General Fund working balance at the same level were notable achievements and are outcomes which will help bring financial stability in future years.

The Council's approach to financial planning over the medium-term includes a focus on investment, driving regeneration and building income and growth plans. This would further strengthen our position by developing financial resilience through reducing exposure to any possible reductions in government funding, although will be in part dependent upon the wider economic recovery of a post-Covid world and so a key part of the Council's vision is to support local recovery and renewal activity, led by the Chief Executive and the Corporate Leadership Team.

The Council is acutely aware that there remain uncertainties to be faced in the weeks, months and years ahead as the Covid journey continues, but it also recognises that it needs to consider and deliver against the broader strategic vision and Corporate Plan aims that it has set for itself and for the local communities it serves.

That being said, it is important to pause and look back once again, and highlight how the Council has responded to the many, many challenges it has faced over the course of the past year, the collective performance from everyone involved has contributed to the successes achieved, in what can only be described as a life-changing year.

Updates on the Council's finances are provided throughout the year in the free magazine North Somerset Life and through reports available on the Council's website. If you have any questions or would like more information, please call our Financial Management team on 01934 634619, or e-mail the Head of Finance on [Melanie.Watts@n-somerset.gov.uk](mailto:Melanie.Watts@n-somerset.gov.uk). You can obtain additional copies of this report by writing to Melanie Watts, Head of Finance, North Somerset Council, Town Hall, Walliscote Grove Road, Weston-Super-Mare, BS23 1UJ.



Amy Webb

Director of Corporate Services and s151 officer

20 September 2021

## Narrative Report

### 6. Basis of Preparation and Presentation of the Accounts

The Council prepares its Statement of Accounts on a going concern basis, under the assumption that it will continue in existence into the foreseeable future, and this remains valid despite the uncertainties currently being experienced as a result of the Covid-19 pandemic. Disclosures are included within the Statement of Accounts based on an assessment of their materiality. A disclosure is considered material if through an omission or a misstatement the decisions made by users of the accounts would be influenced. This could be due to the value or the nature of the disclosure.

The Council considers disclosures against an internally calculated materiality threshold which is reviewed each year. However individual items of income and expenditure over £6m which are not disclosed on the face of the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (CIES) are considered to be significant and are disclosed in Note 3. As already discussed, some disclosures are included due to their nature even if the value of transactions is not over the materiality threshold, an example of this is Note 18 Officer's Remuneration.

The assessment of materiality also influences the Council's decision to produce Group Accounts. Each year the Council assesses the entities it exerts control or significant influence over to identify which fall into the group boundary. If the value of transactions for the group as a whole is material, Group Accounts would be produced. The Council has made a judgement that group company activities are not sufficiently material for there to be a requirement to produce group accounts for 2020/21.

#### *Explanation of the Financial Statements*

The Statement of Accounts sets out the Council's income and expenditure for the year, and its financial position at 31 March 2021. It comprises core and supplementary statements, together with disclosure notes. The format of the Accounts follows best practice as defined in the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2020/21 ("the Code") and incorporates the requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards.

The Code is updated annually to reflect new or updated accounting standards. There are no significant changes to the Code in the current year which impact on the core financial statements.

The figures presented in the financial statements are rounded to the nearest thousand pounds and therefore, due to the complexity of the statements and their interdependencies, some rounding differences will arise. Resulting differences are considered trivial and immaterial to the presentation of the financial statements.

The Core Statements are:

[Movement in Reserves Statement \(MIRS\)](#) - shows the movement from the start of the year to the end on the different reserves held by the authority, analysed between 'usable reserves' and 'unusable reserves. Usable reserves can be applied to fund expenditure or reduce local taxation, subject to the need to maintain a prudent level of reserves and any statutory limitations on their use. For example, the capital receipts reserve can only be used to fund capital expenditure or repay debt. 'Unusable reserves' relate to technical accounting adjustments, and cannot be used to fund services. This category of reserves includes reserves that hold unrealised gains and losses (for example the revaluation reserve), where amounts would only become available to provide services if the assets are sold; and reserves that hold timing differences, shown in the movement in reserves statement line 'adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations'). The statement shows how the movements in year of the authority's reserves are broken down between gains and losses incurred in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices (in the CIES),

## Narrative Report

and the statutory adjustments required to return to the amounts chargeable to council tax for the year. The net increase/decrease line shows the movement in the statutory General Fund balance in the year, following those adjustments.

**Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (CIES)** - shows the cost of providing Council services during the year, adjusted to reflect required accounting transactions such as depreciation and impairment, in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice, rather than the amount funded from council tax. Authorities raise taxation to cover expenditure in accordance with statutory requirements; this may differ from the accounting cost. The Expenditure and Funding Analysis (Note 10) compares the CIES with income and expenditure taken into account when setting the budget and Council Tax, adjusting for certain amounts which are disregarded by statute. An analysis by nature, often referred to as a subjective analysis, of the CIES is given in Note 16.

**Balance Sheet** - gives a snapshot of the value of the Council's assets and liabilities at the year-end. These net assets are matched by the Council's reserves, which are categorised as either Usable or Unusable (as explained above).

**Cash Flow Statement** - shows how the Council generates and uses cash and cash equivalents (assets which are readily convertible into cash) during the year, and explains the reasons for the changes in the year. The statement shows how the authority generates and uses cash and cash equivalents by classifying cash flows as operating, investing and financing activities. The amount of net cash flows arising from operating activities is a key indicator of the extent to which the operations of the authority are funded by way of taxation and grant income or from the recipients of services provided by the authority. Investing activities represent the extent to which cash outflows have been made for resources which are intended to contribute to the authority's future service delivery. Cash flows arising from financing activities are useful in predicting claims on future cash flows by providers of capital (i.e. borrowing) to the authority.

The supplementary financial statements are:

- The **Collection Fund** - shows the billing authority transactions relating to the collection of Council Tax and Business Rates, and the relevant distributions to precepting bodies. North Somerset's Council Tax precepting bodies are the Council itself, the Avon and Somerset Police and Crime Commissioner, and the Avon Fire and Rescue Service. The Business Rate precepting bodies are the Council, Central Government and Avon Fire and Rescue Service. Each year the Council calculates the surplus or deficit on the Collection Fund, and this is distributed proportionately between the relevant precepting bodies.
- The **Notes to the financial statements** provide more detail about the application of the Council's accounting policies and individual transactions.
- The **Annual Governance Statement** sets out the governance structures of the Council and its key internal controls.
- The **Accounting Policies** set out the policies that have been followed in preparing the accounts, in line with Code requirements.
- A **Glossary** of key terms and abbreviations can be found at the end of this publication.

The Council's Accounts are audited by Grant Thornton UK LLP. However, their review does not cover any external documents or statements included as electronic hyper-links.

## Statement of Responsibilities

### North Somerset Council's responsibilities

North Somerset Council is required:

- to make arrangements for the proper administration of its financial affairs and to secure that one of its officers has the responsibility for the administration of those affairs. In this Authority, that officer is the Director of Corporate Services.
- to manage its affairs to secure economic, efficient and effective use of resources and to safeguard its assets.
- approve the Statement of Accounts.

During 2020/21, these responsibilities were undertaken by Richard Penska, the Interim Director of Finance, and Section 151 Officer. Amy Webb took up the post of Director of Corporate Services from May 2021.

### The Director of Corporate Services' core responsibilities

The Director of Corporate Services is responsible for the preparation of the Council's Statement of Accounts in accordance with the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom ("the Code").

In preparing this Statement of Accounts, the Director of Corporate Services has:

- selected suitable accounting policies and then applied them consistently;
- made judgements and estimates that were reasonable and prudent; and
- complied with the local authority Code.

The Director of Corporate Services has also:

- kept proper accounting records which were up to date; and
- taken reasonable steps to prevent and detect fraud and other irregularities.

### Certificate

I hereby certify that the following Statement of Accounts gives a true and fair view of the financial position of North Somerset Council at the reporting date, and of its expenditure and income for the year ended 31 March 2021, and hereby authorise the issue of the accounts.



Amy Webb FCCA

Director of Corporate Services

20 September 2021



Cllr John Cato

Chairman of Audit Committee

20 September 2021

# Independent Auditors Report and Opinion

## Independent auditor's report to the members of North Somerset Council

### Report on the Audit of the Financial Statements

#### Opinion on financial statements

We have audited the financial statements of North Somerset Council (the 'Authority') for the year ended 31 March 2021, which comprise the Movement in Reserves Statement, the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, the Balance Sheet, the Cash Flow Statement, the Collection Fund Account and notes to the financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies. The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law and the CIPFA/LASAAC code of practice on local authority accounting in the United Kingdom 2020/21.

In our opinion, the financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the financial position of the Authority as at 31 March 2021 and of its expenditure and income for the year then ended;
- have been properly prepared in accordance with the CIPFA/LASAAC code of practice on local authority accounting in the United Kingdom 2020/21; and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014.

#### Basis for opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) (ISAs (UK)) and applicable law, as required by the Code of Audit Practice (2020) ("the Code of Audit Practice") approved by the Comptroller and Auditor General. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the 'Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements' section of our report. We are independent of the Authority in accordance with the ethical requirements that are relevant to our audit of the financial statements in the UK, including the FRC's Ethical Standard, and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

#### Conclusions relating to going concern

We are responsible for concluding on the appropriateness of the Director of Corporate Services use of the going concern basis of accounting and, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Authority's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in our report to the related disclosures in the financial statements or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify the auditor's opinion. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of our report. However, future events or conditions may cause the Authority to cease to continue as a going concern.

In our evaluation of the Director of Corporate Services conclusions, and in accordance with the expectation set out within the CIPFA/LASAAC code of practice on local authority accounting in the United Kingdom 2020/21 that the Authority's financial statements shall be prepared on a going concern basis, we considered the inherent risks associated with the continuation of services provided by the Authority. In doing so we had regard to the guidance provided in Practice Note 10 Audit of financial statements and regularity of public sector bodies in the United Kingdom (Revised 2020) on the application of ISA (UK) 570 Going Concern to public sector entities. We assessed the reasonableness of the basis of preparation used by the Authority and the Authority's disclosures over the going concern period.

Based on the work we have performed, we have not identified any material uncertainties relating to events or conditions that, individually or collectively, may cast significant doubt on the Authority's ability to continue as a going concern for a period of at least twelve months from when the financial statements are authorised for issue.

In auditing the financial statements, we have concluded that the Director of Corporate Services use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements is appropriate.

## Independent Auditors Report and Opinion

The responsibilities of the Director of Corporate Services with respect to going concern are described in the 'Responsibilities of the Authority, the Director of Corporate Services and Those Charged with Governance for the financial statements' section of this report.

### Other information

The Director of Corporate Services is responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information included in the Statement of Accounts, other than the financial statements, and our auditor's report thereon. Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover the other information and, except to the extent otherwise explicitly stated in our report, we do not express any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with our audit of the financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the audit or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If we identify such material inconsistencies or apparent material misstatements, we are required to determine whether there is a material misstatement in the financial statements or a material misstatement of the other information. If, based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of the other information, we are required to report that fact. We have nothing to report in this regard.

### Other information we are required to report on by exception under the Code of Audit Practice

Under the Code of Audit Practice published by the National Audit Office in April 2020 on behalf of the Comptroller and Auditor General (the Code of Audit Practice) we are required to consider whether the Annual Governance Statement does not comply with 'delivering good governance in Local Government Framework 2016 Edition' published by CIPFA and SOLACE or is misleading or inconsistent with the information of which we are aware from our audit. We are not required to consider whether the Annual Governance Statement addresses all risks and controls or that risks are satisfactorily addressed by internal controls. We have nothing to report in this regard.

### Opinion on other matters required by the Code of Audit Practice

In our opinion, based on the work undertaken in the course of the audit of the financial statements and our knowledge of the Authority, the other information published together with the financial statements in the Statement of Accounts for the financial year for which the financial statements are prepared is consistent with the financial statements.

### Matters on which we are required to report by exception

Under the Code of Audit Practice, we are required to report to you if:

- we issue a report in the public interest under section 24 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit; or
- we make a written recommendation to the Authority under section 24 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit; or
- we make an application to the court for a declaration that an item of account is contrary to law under Section 28 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit; or;
- we issue an advisory notice under Section 29 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit; or
- we make an application for judicial review under Section 31 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014, in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit.

We have nothing to report in respect of the above matters.

### Responsibilities of the Authority, the Director of Corporate Services and Those Charged with Governance for the financial statements

As explained in the Statement of Responsibilities for the Statement of Accounts, set out on page 32, the Authority is required to make arrangements for the proper administration of its financial affairs and to secure that one of its officers has the responsibility for the administration of those affairs. In this authority, that

## Independent Auditors Report and Opinion

officer is the Director of Corporate Services. The Director of Corporate Services is responsible for the preparation of the Statement of Accounts, which includes the financial statements, in accordance with proper practices as set out in the CIPFA/LASAAC code of practice on local authority accounting in the United Kingdom 2020/21, for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view, and for such internal control as the Director of Corporate Services determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, the Director of Corporate Services is responsible for assessing the Authority's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless there is an intention by government that the services provided by the Authority will no longer be provided. The Audit Committee is Those Charged with Governance. Those Charged with Governance are responsible for overseeing the Authority's financial reporting process.

### Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

A further description of our responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is located on the Financial Reporting Council's website at: [www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities](http://www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities). This description forms part of our auditor's report.

### Explanation as to what extent the audit was considered capable of detecting irregularities, including fraud

Irregularities, including fraud, are instances of non-compliance with laws and regulations. We design procedures in line with our responsibilities, outlined above, to detect material misstatements in respect of irregularities, including fraud. Owing to the inherent limitations of an audit, there is an unavoidable risk that material misstatements in the financial statements may not be detected, even though the audit is properly planned and performed in accordance with the ISAs (UK).

The extent to which our procedures are capable of detecting irregularities, including fraud is detailed below:

- We obtained an understanding of the legal and regulatory frameworks that are applicable to the Authority and determined that the most significant, which are directly relevant to specific assertions in the financial statements, are those related to the reporting frameworks (international accounting standards as interpreted and adapted by the CIPFA/LASAAC code of practice on local authority accounting in the United Kingdom 2020/21, The Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014, the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015 and the Local Government Act 2003.
- We enquired of senior officers and the Audit Committee concerning the Authority's policies and procedures relating to:
  - the identification, evaluation and compliance with laws and regulations;
  - the detection and response to the risks of fraud; and
  - the establishment of internal controls to mitigate risks related to fraud or non-compliance with laws and regulations.
- We enquired of senior officers, internal audit and the Audit Committee, whether they were aware of any instances of non-compliance with laws and regulations or whether they had any knowledge of actual, suspected or alleged fraud.
- We assessed the susceptibility of the Authority's financial statements to material misstatement, including how fraud might occur, by evaluating officers' incentives and opportunities for manipulation of the financial statements. This included the evaluation of the risk of management override of controls. We determined that the principal risks were in relation to:
  - high risk unusual journals

## Independent Auditors Report and Opinion

- accounting estimates and critical judgements applied by management
- Our audit procedures involved:
  - evaluation of the design effectiveness of controls that the Director of Corporate Services has in place to prevent and detect fraud;
  - journal entry testing, with a focus on high risk unusual journals;
  - challenging assumptions and judgements made by management in its significant accounting estimates in respect of land and buildings, investment property and defined benefit pensions liability valuations
  - assessing the extent of compliance with the relevant laws and regulations as part of our procedures on the related financial statement item.
- These audit procedures were designed to provide reasonable assurance that the financial statements were free from fraud or error. However, detecting irregularities that result from fraud is inherently more difficult than detecting those that result from error, as those irregularities that result from fraud may involve collusion, deliberate concealment, forgery or intentional misrepresentations. Also, the further removed non-compliance with laws and regulations is from events and transactions reflected in the financial statements, the less likely we would become aware of it.
- The team communications in respect of potential non-compliance with relevant laws and regulations, including the potential for fraud in revenue and expenditure recognition, and the significant accounting estimates related to land and buildings, investment property and defined benefit pensions liability valuations.
- Assessment of the appropriateness of the collective competence and capabilities of the engagement team included consideration of the engagement team's.
  - understanding of, and practical experience with audit engagements of a similar nature and complexity through appropriate training and participation
  - knowledge of the local government sector
  - understanding of the legal and regulatory requirements specific to the Authority including:
    - the provisions of the applicable legislation
    - guidance issued by CIPFA, LASAAC and SOLACE
    - the applicable statutory provisions.
- In assessing the potential risks of material misstatement, we obtained an understanding of:
  - the Authority's operations, including the nature of its income and expenditure and its services and of its objectives and strategies to understand the classes of transactions, account balances, expected financial statement disclosures and business risks that may result in risks of material misstatement.
  - the Authority's control environment, including the policies and procedures implemented by the Authority to ensure compliance with the requirements of the financial reporting framework.

Report on other legal and regulatory requirements – the Authority's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources

Matter on which we are required to report by exception – the Authority's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources

Under the Code of Audit Practice, we are required to report to you if, in our opinion, we have not been able to satisfy ourselves that the Authority has made proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources for the year ended 31 March 2021.

Our work on the Authority's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources is not yet complete. The outcome of our work will be reported in our commentary on the Authority's arrangements in our Auditor's Annual Report. If we identify any significant weaknesses in these arrangements, these will be reported by exception in a further auditor's report. We are satisfied that this work does not have a material effect on our opinion on the financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2021.

# Independent Auditors Report and Opinion

## Responsibilities of the Authority

The Authority is responsible for putting in place proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources, to ensure proper stewardship and governance, and to review regularly the adequacy and effectiveness of these arrangements.

Auditor's responsibilities for the review of the Authority's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources

We are required under Section 20(1)(c) of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 to be satisfied that the Authority has made proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources. We are not required to consider, nor have we considered, whether all aspects of the Authority's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources are operating effectively.

We undertake our review in accordance with the Code of Audit Practice, having regard to the guidance issued by the Comptroller and Auditor General in April 2021. This guidance sets out the arrangements that fall within the scope of 'proper arrangements'. When reporting on these arrangements, the Code of Audit Practice requires auditors to structure their commentary on arrangements under three specified reporting criteria:

- Financial sustainability: how the Authority plans and manages its resources to ensure it can continue to deliver its services;
- Governance: how the Authority ensures that it makes informed decisions and properly manages its risks; and
- Improving economy, efficiency and effectiveness: how the Authority uses information about its costs and performance to improve the way it manages and delivers its services.

We document our understanding of the arrangements the Authority has in place for each of these three specified reporting criteria, gathering sufficient evidence to support our risk assessment and commentary in our Auditor's Annual Report. In undertaking our work, we consider whether there is evidence to suggest that there are significant weaknesses in arrangements.

## Report on other legal and regulatory requirements – Delay in certification of completion of the audit

We cannot formally conclude the audit and issue an audit certificate for North Somerset Council for the year ended 31 March 2021 in accordance with the requirements of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 and the Code of Audit Practice until we have completed our work on the Authority's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources and issued our Auditor's Annual Report.

## Use of our report

This report is made solely to the members of the Authority, as a body, in accordance with Part 5 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 [and as set out in paragraph 43 of the Statement of Responsibilities of Auditors and Audited Bodies published by Public Sector Audit Appointments Limited]. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the Authority's members those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the Authority and the Authority's members as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.

*JD Roberts*

Jon Roberts, Key Audit Partner

for and on behalf of Grant Thornton UK LLP, Local Auditor

Bristol

Date – 15 October 2021



# Primary Financial Statements

# Primary Financial Statements

## Movement in Reserves Statement

	Note	Usable Reserves									Unusable Reserves										
		General Fund Earmarked Reserves						Capital Receipts Reserve	Capital Grants Unapplied	Total Usable Reserves	Revaluation Reserve	Capital Adjustment Account	Financial Instruments Adjustment	Collection Fund Adjustment Account	Pensions Reserve	Accumulated Absences account	Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve	Pooled Investment Funds	Dedicated Schools Grant Adjustment Account	Total Unusable Reserves	TOTAL RESERVES
		General Fund Balance	LMS School Balances	Dedicated Schools Grant	Other Schools Balances	Other Earmarked Revenue Reserves	Earmarked Capital Reserves														
Balance at 1 April 2020	8, 9	(9,053)	(906)	3,847	(351)	(40,260)	(3,885)	(12,028)	(3,046)	(65,682)	(73,712)	(139,265)	405	439	268,236	1,276	(69)	950	0	58,260	(7,422)
Re-statement of opening balances		0	0	(3,847)	0	0	0	0	0	(3,847)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3,847	3,847	0
Re-stated balance at 1 April 2020		(9,053)	(906)	0	(351)	(40,260)	(3,885)	(12,028)	(3,046)	(69,529)	(73,712)	(139,265)	405	439	268,236	1,276	(69)	950	3,847	62,107	(7,422)
Total Comprehensive Income and Expenditure	CIES	(15,537)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	(15,537)	(23,350)	0	0	0	24,268	0	0	0	0	918	(14,619)
Adjustments between accounting basis & funding basis under regulations	7	(14,533)	0	0	0	0	0	(101)	(1,644)	(16,278)	4,791	(12,791)	(295)	14,919	6,377	369	10	(405)	3,303	16,278	0
Transfers between Usable Reserves	8.1	30,070	(1,419)	0	17	(26,353)	(2,315)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(Increase) / Decrease in 2020/21	8, 9	0	(1,419)	0	17	(26,353)	(2,315)	(101)	(1,644)	(31,815)	(18,559)	(12,791)	(295)	14,919	30,645	369	10	(405)	3,303	17,196	(14,619)
Balance at 31 March 2021 - carried forward	8, 9	(9,053)	(2,325)	0	(334)	(66,613)	(6,200)	(12,129)	(4,690)	(101,344)	(92,271)	(152,056)	110	15,358	298,881	1,645	(59)	545	7,150	79,303	(22,041)

Increases in General Fund Earmarked usable reserves relate largely to Covid grant funding yet to be applied, see Note 8. Increases in Unusable Reserves relates to technical accounting adjustments, and cannot be used to fund services, see Note 9

Primary Financial Statements  
Movement in Reserves Statement

	Note	Usable Reserves									Unusable Reserves								TOTAL RESERVES		
		General Fund Earmarked Reserves									Total Usable Reserves	Revaluation Reserve	Capital Adjustment Account	Financial Instruments Adjustment Collection	Fund Adjustment	Pensions Reserve	Accumulated Absences account	Deferred Capital Receipts		Pooled Investment Funds	Total Unusable Reserves
		General Fund Balance	LMS School Balances	Dedicated Schools Grant	Other Schools Balances	Other Earmarked Revenue	Earmarked Capital Reserves	Capital Receipts Reserve	Capital Grants Unapplied	£000											
Balance at 1 April 2019	8, 9	(9,053)	(467)	2,376	(362)	(33,159)	(3,724)	(9,764)	(1,524)	(55,677)	(66,657)	(147,143)	436	864	259,303	1,541	(79)	249	48,514	(7,163)	
Total Comprehensive Income and Expenditure	CIES	10,187	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10,187	(10,036)	0	0	0	(412)	0	0	0	(10,448)	(261)	
Adjustments between accounting basis & funding basis under regulations	7	(16,407)	0	0	0	0	0	(2,263)	(1,522)	(20,192)	2,982	7,877	(31)	(425)	9,343	(265)	10	701	20,192	0	
Transfers between Usable Reserves	8.1	6,218	(439)	1,471	11	(7,100)	(161)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
(Increase) / Decrease in 2019/20	8, 9	(2)	(439)	1,471	11	(7,100)	(161)	(2,263)	(1,522)	(10,005)	(7,054)	7,877	(31)	(425)	8,931	(265)	10	701	9,744	(261)	
Balance at 31 March 2020 - carried forward	8, 9	(9,055)	(906)	3,847	(351)	(40,259)	(3,885)	(12,027)	(3,046)	(65,682)	(73,711)	(139,266)	405	439	268,234	1,276	(69)	950	58,258	(7,424)	

# Primary Financial Statements

## Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

	Note	2019/2020			2020/2021		
		As re-stated			Gross Expenditure	Gross Income	Net Expenditure
		Gross Expenditure	Gross Income	Net Expenditure			
		£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
People & Communities							
Adult Social Care		101,346	(32,685)	68,661	115,000	(41,116)	73,884
Housing Services		4,789	(3,624)	1,165	4,743	(3,650)	1,093
Children & Young People		37,362	(5,923)	31,439	38,326	(5,550)	32,776
Schools Budgets & Grants		65,957	(59,300)	6,657	57,551	(56,737)	814
		209,454	(101,532)	107,922	215,620	(107,053)	108,567
Development & Environment		70,740	(16,108)	54,632	86,284	(34,846)	51,438
Corporate Services		72,071	(63,146)	8,925	71,125	(64,307)	6,818
Public Health & Regulatory services		9,597	(9,415)	182	11,741	(11,343)	398
Non Service		1,809	(1,814)	(5)	3,042	(2,700)	342
<b>Cost of Services</b>	10	<b>363,671</b>	<b>(192,015)</b>	<b>171,656</b>	<b>387,812</b>	<b>(220,249)</b>	<b>167,563</b>
Other Operating Expenditure	11	2,541		2,541	12,572		12,572
Financing and investment income and expenditure	12	40,420	(2,647)	37,773	12,995	(2,566)	10,429
Taxation and non-specific grant income	13		(201,783)	(201,783)		(206,101)	(206,101)
<b>(Surplus) / Deficit on Provision of Services</b>	10,16	<b>406,632</b>	<b>(396,445)</b>	<b>10,187</b>	<b>413,379</b>	<b>(428,916)</b>	<b>(15,537)</b>
(Surplus) / deficit on revaluation of non-current assets	9.2			(10,036)			(23,350)
Remeasurements of net defined benefit liability	9.5			(412)			24,268
<b>Other Comprehensive (Income) and Expenditure</b>				<b>(10,448)</b>			<b>918</b>
<b>Total Comprehensive (Income) and Expenditure</b>				<b>(261)</b>			<b>(14,619)</b>

Increases in gross expenditure on services is largely offset by increasing Covid grant funding. The increase in Other Operating Expenditure is due to one off gains on disposal of assets in the prior year. The decrease in Financing and Investment expenditure is due to the impact of Covid on investment property valuations being significant reduced in the current year. Significant changes in Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure relate to material movements in the valuations of the Council's property assets and pensions liability.

# Primary Financial Statements

## Balance Sheet

	Note	31 March 2020 As re-stated £000	31 March 2021 £000
Property, Plant and Equipment			
Other Land and Buildings	24.1	159,983	183,785
Infrastructure Assets	24.1	128,467	128,037
Community Assets	24.1	4,930	5,036
Vehicles, Plant, Furniture and Equipment	24.1	10,167	11,006
Assets Under Construction	24.1	49,327	54,703
Surplus assets	24.1	629	629
Intangible Assets	24.1	250	200
Heritage Assets		288	288
Investment Property	25	45,517	44,770
Long Term Investments	31.1	9,088	9,493
Long Term Debtors	31.1	3,887	4,797
<b>Long Term Assets</b>		<b>412,533</b>	<b>442,744</b>
Cash and Cash Equivalents	CFS, 31.1	2,595	10,327
Short Term Investments	31.1	115,292	133,072
Inventories		1,609	1,596
Short Term Debtors	27, 31.1	43,144	56,031
<b>Current Assets</b>		<b>162,640</b>	<b>201,026</b>
Short Term Borrowing	31.1	(890)	(7,804)
Short Term Creditors	28, 31.1	(49,387)	(67,159)
Short Term Provisions	29	(6,413)	(6,178)
Grants Received in Advance - Revenue	14	(5,031)	(11,791)
Grants & Contributions Received in Advance - Capital	14	(51,943)	(50,420)
<b>Current Liabilities</b>		<b>(113,664)</b>	<b>(143,352)</b>
Long Term Provisions	29	(1,522)	(1,550)
Long Term Borrowing	31.1	(148,721)	(143,215)
Long Term Borrowing - Ex Avon Debt	33	(12,762)	(12,252)
Pensions Liabilities	35.1	(268,236)	(298,881)
Other Long Term Liabilities	31.1, 36.1	(22,844)	(22,479)
<b>Long Term Liabilities</b>		<b>(454,085)</b>	<b>(478,377)</b>
<b>Net Assets</b>		<b>7,424</b>	<b>22,041</b>
Usable Reserves	8.1	(69,529)	(101,344)
Unusable Reserves	9.1	62,105	79,303
<b>Total Reserves</b>		<b>(7,424)</b>	<b>(22,041)</b>

Increases in Short term investments, Debtors, Creditors and Usable Reserves relate largely to the timing of Covid support grants.

# Primary Financial Statements

## Cash Flow Statement

	Note	2019/2020 £000	2020/2021 £000
Net surplus / (deficit) on the provision of services	CIES	(10,189)	15,537
Adjustments to the net surplus / (deficit) on the provision of services for non-cash movements	37.1	59,938	65,655
Adjustments for items included in the net surplus / (deficit) on provision of services that are investing or financing activities	37.2	(51,062)	(36,613)
<b>Net cash flows from Operating Activities</b>		<b>(1,313)</b>	<b>44,579</b>
<b>Investing Activities</b>			
Purchase of Property, Plant and equipment, Investment property and Intangible Assets		(42,621)	(39,468)
Proceeds from sale of Property, Plant and equipment, Investment property and Intangible Assets		5,114	2,521
		<b>(37,507)</b>	<b>(36,947)</b>
Purchase of short and long term investments		(619,633)	(1,807,000)
Proceeds from sale of short and long term investments		575,135	1,789,000
		<b>(44,498)</b>	<b>(18,000)</b>
Other payments for Investing Activities		(596)	(1,045)
Other receipts from Investing Activities		76,189	33,411
		75,593	32,366
<b>Net cash flows from Investing Activities</b>		<b>(6,412)</b>	<b>(22,581)</b>
<b>Financing Activities</b>			
Cash receipts from short and long term borrowing		1,758	2,012
Repayments of short and long term borrowing		(1,532)	(850)
		226	1,162
Finance lease repayments		(343)	(37)
Other net (payments) / receipts for Financing Activities		2,860	(15,391)
		2,517	(15,428)
<b>Net cash flows from Financing Activities</b>		<b>2,743</b>	<b>(14,266)</b>
<b>Net increase / (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>		<b>(4,982)</b>	<b>7,732</b>
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the reporting period		7,577	2,595
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the reporting period comprising:</b>		<b>2,595</b>	<b>10,327</b>
Cash held by the Council	37.4	2,595	10,327
		<b>2,595</b>	<b>10,327</b>

The movement in the Council's Cash balance is due to cash flows arising from the Council's financial out-turn position, higher turnover of investments and year-end investment balances, which are linked with the high value of Covid grant funding received and applied during the year.



# Notes to the accounts

# Technical Notes, Judgements and Assumptions

## 1. Critical judgements in applying accounting policies

In applying its accounting policies, the Council has had to make certain judgements about complex transactions or those involving uncertainty about future events. Materiality has been applied in all judgements which significantly affect the financial statements. The critical judgements made in the Statement of Accounts are:

### Accounting treatment of Covid-19 response funding

Throughout the 2020/21 the government announced a series of additional funding streams and financial support packages for local government to help them respond to coronavirus (Covid-19) pressures across all the services they deliver, with funding being given using powers under Section 31 of the Local Government Act 2003. Significant judgement has been made to each of these funding streams giving due consideration to whether; the Council is acting as the principal or the agent; are there any grant conditions outstanding and is the grant a specific or non-specific grant.

The Council has complied with section 2.3 of the Code and included a range of general and specific grants within its financial statements and excluded others on the grounds that it is acting as an Agent.

Items **excluded** from the financial statements and which could be deemed to have a material impact on the Council's accounts are listed below.

- Mandatory grants administered on behalf of the Department for Business, Energy, and Industrial Strategy (BEIS), including Small Business Grants, Retail, Hospitality and Leisure Grants, Local Restrictions Support Grant, Local Restrictions Support Grant (Closed) Addendum, Closed Businesses Lockdown Payment

Items **included** within the financial statements and which could be deemed to have a material impact on the Council's accounts are listed below.

- Discretionary grants funding provided by the Department for Business, Energy, and Industrial Strategy (BEIS), including Local Authority Discretionary Grant Fund, Local Restrictions Support Grant (Open), Additional Restrictions Grant
- Grants provided by the Ministry of Housing, Communities & Local Government (MHCLG), including Covid Support Grant, Sales Fees and Charges Compensation Scheme Grant
- Grants provided by the Department of Health and Social Care (DHSC) include Infection Control Funding, Workforce Capacity Fund, Rapid Testing Fund, Contain Outbreak Management Fund

In respect of 'recognition' of specific grants, consideration has been given to whether there are any grant conditions that have not been met or which remain to be satisfied, and whether the Council has reasonable assurance that it will meet these. Unspent grant allocations at the year-end where specific conditions have not been met have been recognised as receipts in advance; and unspent grant allocations at the year-end where restrictions have been noted have been transferred into earmarked reserves.

In the absence of reference to any such condition requiring repayment within the Determination by the government body, the Council has deemed incurring relevant expenditure as a conditional requirement, and where this has not been met, then unspent grant allocations have been recognised as receipts in advance.

## Technical Notes, Judgements and Assumptions

### Impact of Covid 19 on the Council's financial standing

There continues to be some uncertainty about the medium to longer-term impacts for the Council and its key stakeholders as a result of the Covid 19 emergency, which could potentially result in a wider risk to its broader financial standing and therefore subsequent impacts on the services that the Council provides into the future. Over the past year the Council has successfully developed a series of strategies and plans to effectively forecast and monitor the financial impacts of the pandemic, including a range of options on how it will continue to provide its services to residents within challenging periods in the future. The Council believes that it has demonstrated its strategic financial capabilities by delivering a balanced budget position in the face of adversity and has determined that the uncertainty over the Council's financial position is not sufficient to provide an indication that the Council's assets be further impaired as a result of a need to close facilities and reduce levels of services provision.

### Better Care Funding

The Section 75 agreement by which Better Care resources have been agreed between the Council and North Somerset CCG has been assessed against the appropriate standards, mainly IFRS 10 and IFRS11. Following consideration of the control and governance arrangements of the underlying transaction streams, officers have judged that the arrangement should be classified as a 'joint operation'. As such, the Council and CCG accounts for the assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses relating to their involvement in the joint operation. Further details are set out in Note 21.

### Accounting for schools' non-current assets

The Council recognises the local authority maintained schools land and buildings on its Balance Sheet where it directly owns the assets, and the building assets of schools where the owning entity has transferred rights to use the assets to the Council. The Council has completed a school by school assessment across the different types of schools it controls within the district. Judgements have been made in applying IAS16 Property, Plant and Equipment in determining the arrangements in place, and the subsequent accounting treatment of the land and building assets.

### Investment Property

Following consideration of guidance in the Code and relevant accounting standards (IAS40 and IPSAS 16), the Council has made a judgement that a number of its properties continue to be held solely to earn income or for the generation of capital growth under the Capital Strategy, and not for operational use through delivery of services or service objectives. The Council has therefore classified material assets as Investment property, rather than as operational Property, Plant and Equipment. See Note 25.

### Group accounting

The Council has interests in entities which fall within the group boundary of the Council on the grounds of control under the Code and relevant accounting standards (IFRS10 Subsidiaries, and IFRS11 Joint Ventures). However, these interests do not significantly impact on the Council's overall net assets or the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. The Council's view is therefore that these do not warrant producing consolidated group financial statements, on the grounds of materiality, both from a quantitative and qualitative perspective. Narrative disclosures regarding these relationships have been made in the related party transactions note (Note 23).

## Technical Notes, Judgements and Assumptions

### 2. Assumptions made about the future and other major sources of estimation uncertainty

The Statement of Accounts contains estimated figures that are based on assumptions made by the Council about the future or that are otherwise uncertain. Estimates are made taking into account historical experience, current trends and other relevant factors. However, because balances cannot be determined with certainty, actual results could be materially different from these estimates. Whilst Covid-19 may have impacted on the value of these estimates, there have been no significant changes to the basis of these estimates compared to the previous year. The items in the Council's Balance Sheet at 31 March 2021 for which there is a significant risk of material adjustment in the forthcoming financial year are as follows:

#### Fair Value Measurements - Investment Property

Investment properties are measured at Fair Value in line with the Council's accounting policies. The value of these assets is determined using calculations and estimation techniques by the Council's valuers following Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors (RICS) guidance. Asset values are influenced by market forces, income or cost related information, all of which may be subject to volatility and estimation uncertainties. In reaching their valuations, and in assessing whether asset values have been impaired, the Council's valuers have also considered Covid-19 factors such as reductions in property rental values and occupancy rates, although recognising that without being able to predict the longevity and severity of the impact of Covid-19 on the economy, it has been difficult to value investment property assets.

Where possible, the inputs to these valuations are based on observable data. However, there is a risk that market valuations and observable inputs may be either no longer available, and in that case, estimation techniques would be required in establishing fair values. These estimates typically include considerations such as uncertainty and risk. The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of Investment Property include management assumptions regarding rent growth, vacancy levels and discount rates.

Significant changes in any of the unobservable inputs would result in a significant change in the fair value measurement for the properties. As noted in Note 25, the carrying value of Investment Property assets at the Balance Sheet date is £44.8m. It is estimated that a 1% change in the Fair Values of Investment property would result in a change of approximately £0.4m in asset values (2019/20 £0.5m). Hence a change in valuation of the order of 14% would be likely to be considered material to the Council's accounts.

Further information about the valuation techniques and inputs used in determining the fair value of the Council's investment property, and the impact of changes on the fair value are included in Note 25.

#### Property, Plant and Equipment – Valuation

Asset valuations are based on market prices and are periodically reviewed to ensure that the Council does not materially misstate its non-current assets. The Council's external valuers provided valuations as at 1 January 2021 for a proportion of its operational portfolio. All operational properties were also reviewed to ensure values reflect current values. This was done by undertaking a desktop re-valuation of those assets, using national indices (notably IPD and BCIS), and consideration of other local factors. This review confirmed that the net book value of PPE assets in the accounts is materially in line with their current value.

## Technical Notes, Judgements and Assumptions

Any revaluation of assets either upward or downward would be reflected in the Council's asset base. An increase in estimated valuations would result in increases to the Revaluation Reserve and / or reversals of previous negative revaluations to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and / or gains being recorded as appropriate in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

As noted in Note 24, the carrying value of Investment property assets at the Balance Sheet date is £383.4m. It is estimated that a 1% change in net book asset values would result in a change of approximately £3.8m (2019/20 £3.5m). Hence a change in net book value of the order of 1.7% would be likely to be considered material to the Council's accounts.

### Pensions Liability

Estimation of the net liability to pay pensions depends on a number of complex judgements relating to the discount rate used, the rate at which salaries are projected to increase, changes in retirement ages, mortality rates and expected returns on pension fund assets. A firm of consulting actuaries is engaged by the Avon Pension Fund to provide the Council and other member bodies with expert advice about the assumptions to be applied.

As noted in Note 35, the carrying value of net liability arising from defined benefit pensions obligations at the Balance Sheet date is £298.9m. The effects of changes in individual assumptions can have a significant impact on the value of the net pensions liability. These are summarised in Note 35.2. For instance, a 0.1% increase in the discount rate assumption would result in a decrease in the pension deficit of the Local Government Pension Scheme (LGPS) of £11.6m (2019/20 £10.2m), and a decrease of £0.2m (2019/20 £0.2m) of the Teachers Unfunded Discretionary Benefits.

### 3. Material items of income and expenditure

Covid grant funding - During the year material amounts of grant funding was received from central government to support Council functions, and for distribution to support local businesses. Where appropriate, these grants have been treated as income in the Comprehensive Income & Expenditure Statement, or included in the Balance Sheet as Capital and Revenue Receipts in Advance. The impact of these grants is summarised in Notes 13 and 14.

### 4. Events after the reporting period

The Statement of Accounts are due to be authorised for issue by the Chief Financial Officer on 20 September 2021. Events taking place after this date are not reflected in the financial statements or notes. Where events taking place before this date provided information about conditions existing at 31 March 2021, the figures in the financial statements and notes have been adjusted in all material respects to reflect the impact of this information.

The financial statements and notes have not been adjusted for the any such events.

### 5. Accounting standards that have been issued but not yet adopted

The CIPFA Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2020/21 (the Code) requires the Council to disclose information relating to the impact of an accounting change that will be required by a new standard that has been issued but not yet adopted.

New or amended international accounting standards that have been issued and will be adopted by the Code in 2021/22 are:

- Definition of a Business: Amendments to IFRS 3 Business Combinations
- Interest Rate Benchmark Reform: Amendments to IFRS 9, IAS 39 and IFRS 7

## Technical Notes, Judgements and Assumptions

- Interest Rate Benchmark Reform – Phase 2: Amendments to IFRS 9, IAS 39, IFRS 7, IFRS 4 and IFRS 16.

None of these changes are expected to have a significant effect on the Council's Statement of Accounts from 1 April 2022.

The CIPFA/LASAAC Local Authority Accounting Code Board (CIPFA/LASAAC) has agreed to defer the implementation of IFRS 16 'Leases' for a further year to the 2021/22 Code, and will apply from 1 April 2021. An appendix to the 2020/21 Code sets out the changes agreed by CIPFA/LASAAC in relation to the adoption of IFRS 16. The contents of this appendix do not have the authority of the Code and early adoption of IFRS 16 is not permitted by the 2020/21 Code.

This change in accounting policy for leases will bring fundamental changes for the way the Council accounts for leases where it acts as lessee. Changes include:

- all leases as lessee will be included on the Balance sheet – except for:
  - leases of 12 months or less (short-term leases)
  - leases of low value assets
- the Lessee will recognise a right-of-use asset and a lease liability on the Balance sheet, and depreciation of leased assets and interest on lease liabilities through the I&E (essentially current 'finance lease' accounting).
- the lease definition will be expanded to include nil consideration arrangements.
- lessor accounting remains relatively unchanged.

The impact of implementation of IFRS 16 on the Council's financial statements is not currently known and is not reasonably estimable.

### 6. Prior Period Adjustments

#### Accounting treatment of Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG) deficit

CIPFA guidance has required the re-classification of the closing deficit balance on the DSG Earmarked Usable Reserve from 2019/20 in Note 8 to be re-classified as an Unusable Reserve in Note 9. As a non-material change of accounting policy, this re-statement has been undertaken as an in-year adjustment, rather than as a Prior Period Adjustment.

The re-statement is disclosed in the MIRS, and comparators to Notes 8 and 9 re-stated. Further discussion of the treatment of the DSG deficit balance is included in Note 15.

#### Other re-statements:

##### Re-organisation of Council management structure

In 2020/21, the Council re-organised its managerial structure, and the analysis of its financial performance reported to members, to form a new Directorate, the Public Health and Regulatory Services directorate.

Following a review of its financial statements, the Council has determined that it would be most appropriate for the analysis of income and expenditure provided in the Statement of Comprehensive Income and Expenditure, and the segmental analysis reported in Note 10, the Expenditure and Funding Analysis, and its supporting notes, to be re-classified to reflect these changes.

The income and expenditure in the comparators to the Statement of Comprehensive Income and Expenditure, and the segmental analysis reported in Note 10, the Expenditure and Funding Analysis,

## Technical Notes, Judgements and Assumptions

and its supporting notes, have therefore been re-stated so that meaningful comparisons can be made.

### Restatement of CIES

	Note	2019/2020			2019/2020 As re-stated		
		Gross Exp £000	Gross Income £000	Net Exp £000	Gross Exp £000	Gross Income £000	Net Exp £000
People & Communities Public Health		9,597	(9,415)	182	0	0	0
Re-statement		(9,597)	9,415	(182)	9,597	(9,415)	182
Public Health and Regulatory Services		0	0	0	9,597	(9,415)	182
<b>Overall impact on Cost of services</b>	<b>CIES</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

### Restatement of Note 10 Expenditure and Funding Analysis

	Note	2019/2020 Restatement					
		Net Out-turn Position Reported to Members £000	Transfers (To) / From Reserves £000	Reallocation of Overheads, Precepts & Capital Financing £000	Net Expenditure Chargeable to General Fund Balances £000	Adj Between Funding & Accounting Basis (Note 10.1) £000	Net Expenditure in the CI&ES £000
People & Communities Public Health		(0)	(98)	(48)	(146)	(36)	(328)
Re-statement		0	98	48	146	36	328
Public Health & Regulatory services		0	98	48	146	36	328
<b>Impact on Net Cost of Services</b>	<b>CIES</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

### Restatement of Note 10.1 to the Expenditure and Funding Analysis

	Note	2019/2020 Re-statement			
		Adjustment for Capital Purposes (Note 10.2.1) £000	Net Charge for the Pensions Adj (Note 10.2.2) £000	Other Statutory Adjustments (Note 10.2.3) £000	Total Statutory Adjustments (Note 10) £000
People & Communities Public Health		0	(40)	4	(36)
Re-statement		0	40	(4)	36
Public Health & Regulatory services		0	40	(4)	36
<b>Impact on Net Cost of Services</b>	<b>CIES</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

# Notes to the Movement in Reserves Statement

## 7. Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under statutory provisions

This note details the adjustments made to the total Comprehensive Income and Expenditure recognised by the Council in the year in accordance with proper accounting practice to arrive at the resources that are specified by statutory provisions as being available to the Council to meet future capital and revenue expenditure.

2020/2021 ADJUSTMENTS	Note	General Fund Balance £000	Capital Receipts Reserve £000	Capital Grants Unapplied £000	Unusable Reserves £000
<b>Adjustments to Revenue Resources</b>					
Statement are different from revenue for the year calculated in accordance with statutory requirements:					
Reversal of entries included in the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in relation to capital expenditure (these items are charged to the Capital Adjustment Account):					
Charges for depreciation of non-current assets	9.3	(11,661)	0	0	11,661
Charges for impairment of non-current assets	9.3	(9,136)			9,136
Revaluation losses on Property, Plant and Equipment	9.3	(2,762)	0	0	2,762
Movements in the fair value of Investment Properties	9.3	(862)	0	0	862
Revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute	9.3	(4,575)	0	0	4,575
Net gain or loss on sale or de-recognition of non-current assets and non-current assets held for sale	9.3	(7,353)	0	0	7,353
Capital grants and contributions credited to the Comprehensive Income & Expenditure Statement	9.3	32,317	0	0	(32,317)
Capital grants and contributions unapplied credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	8.4	1,785	0	(1,785)	0
Council tax and NDR (transfers to or from Collection Fund Adjustment Account)	9.3	(14,919)	0	0	14,919
Financial instruments (transferred to the Financial Instruments Adjustments Account)		295	0	0	(295)
Pensions costs (transferred to or from the Pensions Reserve)	9.5	(6,377)	0	0	6,377
Holiday pay (transferred to or from the Accumulated Absences Reserve)		(369)	0	0	369
Remeasurement of pooled Financial Instruments (transferred to the Pooled Investment Funds Adjustment Account)		405	0	0	(405)
Dedicated School Grant Deficit	9.6	(3,303)	0	0	3,303
<b>Total Adjustments to Revenue Resources</b>		<b>(26,515)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(1,785)</b>	<b>28,300</b>
<b>Adjustments between Revenue and Capital Resources</b>					
Transfer of non-current asset sale proceeds from revenue to the Capital Receipts Reserve	8.3	2,511	(2,511)	0	0
Payments to the Government housing capital receipts pool (funded by a transfer from the Capital Receipts Reserve)	8.3	(7)	7	0	0
Statutory provision for the repayment of debt (MRP) (transfer from the Capital Adjustment Account)	9.3	5,764	0	0	(5,764)
Capital expenditure financed from General Fund revenue balances (transfer from the Capital Adjustment Account)	9.3	3,714	0	0	(3,714)
<b>Total Adjustments between Revenue and Capital Resources</b>		<b>11,982</b>	<b>(2,504)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(9,478)</b>
<b>Adjustments to Capital Resources</b>					
Use of the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance capital expenditure	8.3, 9.3	0	2,433	0	(2,433)
Application of capital grants to finance capital expenditure	8.4, 9.3	0	0	141	(141)
Write down of long term debtor on receipt of loan principal	8.3, 9.3	0	(20)	0	20
Cash receipts in relation to deferred capital receipts	8.3	0	(10)	0	10
<b>Total Adjustments to Capital Resources</b>		<b>0</b>	<b>2,403</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>(2,544)</b>
<b>TOTAL ADJUSTMENTS</b>		<b>(14,533)</b>	<b>(101)</b>	<b>(1,644)</b>	<b>16,278</b>

## Notes to the Movement in Reserves Statement

2019/2020 ADJUSTMENTS	General Fund Balance £000	Capital Receipts Reserve £000	Capital Grants Unapplied £000	Unusable Reserves £000
<b>Adjustments to Revenue Resources</b>				
Amounts by which income and expenditure included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement are different from revenue for the year calculated in accordance with statutory requirements:				
Reversal of entries included in the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in relation to capital expenditure (these items are charged to the Capital Adjustment Account - Note 9.3):				
Charges for depreciation of non-current assets	(11,065)	0	0	11,065
Charges for impairment of non-current assets	(7,459)			7,459
Revaluation losses on Property, Plant and Equipment	(2,307)	0	0	2,307
Movements in the fair value of Investment Properties	(27,886)	0	0	27,886
Revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute	(8,764)	0	0	8,764
Net gain or loss on sale or de-recognition of non-current assets and non-current assets held for sale	(7,453)	0	0	7,453
Capital grants and contributions credited to the Comprehensive Income & Expenditure Statement	44,386	0	0	(44,386)
Capital grants and contributions unapplied credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	1,572	0	(1,572)	0
Financial instruments (transferred to the Financial Instruments Adjustments Account)	31	0	0	(31)
Council tax and NDR (transfers to or from Collection Fund Adjustment Account - Note 9.4)	425	0	0	(425)
Pensions costs (transferred to or from the Pensions Reserve - Note 9.5)	(9,345)	0	0	9,345
Holiday pay (transferred to or from the Accumulated Absences Reserve)	265	0	0	(265)
Remeasurement of pooled Financial Instruments (transferred to the Pooled Investment Funds Adjustment Account)	(701)	0	0	701
<b>Total Adjustments to Revenue Resources</b>	<b>(28,301)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(1,572)</b>	<b>29,873</b>
<b>Adjustments between Revenue and Capital Resources</b>				
Transfer of non-current asset sale proceeds from revenue to the Capital Receipts Reserve - Note 8.3	5,104	(5,104)	0	0
Payments to the Government housing capital receipts pool (funded by a transfer from the Capital Receipts Reserve - Note 8.3)	(8)	8	0	0
Statutory provision for the repayment of debt (MRP) (transfer from the Capital Adjustment Account)	5,759	0	0	(5,759)
Capital expenditure financed from General Fund revenue balances (transfer from the Capital Adjustment Account)	1,039	0	0	(1,039)
<b>Total Adjustments between Revenue and Capital Resources</b>	<b>11,894</b>	<b>(5,096)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(6,798)</b>
<b>Adjustments to Capital Resources</b>				
Use of the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance capital expenditure	0	2,871	0	(2,871)
Application of capital grants to finance capital expenditure	0	0	50	(50)
Write down of long term debtor on receipt of loan principal	0	(29)	0	29
Cash receipts in relation to deferred capital receipts	0	(10)	0	10
<b>Total Adjustments to Capital Resources</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>2,832</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>(2,882)</b>
<b>TOTAL ADJUSTMENTS</b>	<b>(16,407)</b>	<b>(2,264)</b>	<b>(1,522)</b>	<b>20,193</b>

## Notes to the Movement in Reserves Statement

### 8. Usable Reserves

#### 8.1. Summary of Usable Reserves

Movements in the authority's usable reserves are detailed in the Movement in Reserves Statement. The Council's usable reserves are those which can be applied to fund expenditure or reduce local taxation, along with other ring-fenced reserves.

	Balance 1 April 2020 As restated £000	Net Movement in Year £000	Balance 31 March 2021 £000	Further Details
General Fund Balance	(9,053)	0	<b>(9,053)</b>	
Earmarked Reserves - School Balances (re-stated)				
- LMS Schools	(906)	(1,419)	<b>(2,325)</b>	
- Other Schools Balances	(351)	17	<b>(334)</b>	
Other Earmarked Revenue and Capital Reserves	(44,145)	(28,668)	<b>(72,813)</b>	Note 8.2
<b>Total General Fund and Earmarked Reserves</b>	<b>(54,455)</b>	<b>(30,070)</b>	<b>(84,525)</b>	Note 10
Usable Capital Financing Reserves				
- Capital Receipts Reserve	(12,028)	(101)	<b>(12,129)</b>	Note 8.3
- Capital Grants Unapplied	(3,046)	(1,644)	<b>(4,690)</b>	Note 8.4
<b>Total Usable Capital Financing Reserves</b>	<b>(15,074)</b>	<b>(1,745)</b>	<b>(16,819)</b>	
<b>Total Usable Reserves</b>	<b>(69,529)</b>	<b>(31,815)</b>	<b>(101,344)</b>	

#### General Fund Balance

The General Fund is the statutory fund into which all the receipts of an authority are required to be paid and out of which all liabilities of the authority are to be met, except to the extent that statutory rules might provide otherwise. These rules can also specify the financial year in which liabilities and payments should impact on the General Fund Balance, which is not necessarily in accordance with proper accounting practice. The General Fund Balance therefore summarises the resources that the Council is statutorily empowered to spend on its services or on capital investment at the end of the financial year.

#### Earmarked Reserves – Schools Balances

School reserves relate to balances held by schools under the system of delegation of management responsibility and budgets to schools.

A deficit balance relating to Dedicated Schools Grant funding is carried forward in an Unusable reserve (see Note 9). This deficit will be recovered from future DSG settlements, rather than from wider General Fund balances - see Note 15.

# Notes to the Movement in Reserves Statement

## 8.2. Other Earmarked Reserves

This note sets out the amounts set aside from the General Fund balances in non-schools earmarked reserves to provide financing for future expenditure plans and the amounts posted back from earmarked reserves to meet General Fund expenditure.

	Transfers				Balance 31 March 2020 £000	Transfers				Balance 31 March 2021 £000
	Balance 1 April 2019 £000	between Reserves £000	Transfers Out £000	Transfers In £000		between Reserves £000	Transfers Out £000	Transfers In £000		
<b>Earmarked Revenue Reserves (Non-schools)</b>										
Insurance Reserves	(3,417)	367	153	0	(2,897)	0	0	(11)	(2,908)	
Severance Reserves	(1,050)	0	0	(200)	(1,250)	0	0	(5)	(1,255)	
Transformation Reserves	(477)	(229)	108	(393)	(991)	236	80	(2,811)	(3,486)	
Capital Programme Development Reserve	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	(540)	(540)	
Economic & Regeneration Reserve	(1,205)	300	373	(455)	(987)	(1)	75	(1,255)	(2,168)	
City-Deal Smoothing Reserve	(4,306)	480	3,825	(4,331)	(4,332)	0	4,331	(5,327)	(5,328)	
Financial Risk Reserve	(3,609)	(455)	880	0	(3,184)	570	1,429	(35)	(1,220)	
Collection Fund Smoothing Reserve	(1,237)	(480)	1,012	(680)	(1,385)	0	2,283	(17,007)	(16,109)	
Recovery & Renewal Reserve	0	0	0	(250)	(250)	0	250	0	0	
Covid Response Funding Reserve	0	0	0	(5,911)	(5,911)	0	5,911	(860)	(860)	
People & Comm - Adult Social Services	(1,983)	0	1,983	(166)	(166)	(171)	64	(1,600)	(1,873)	
People & Comm - Housing Services	(552)	60	131	(586)	(947)	42	96	(414)	(1,223)	
People & Comm - Children & Young People	(895)	(285)	59	(733)	(1,854)	(140)	701	(655)	(1,948)	
People & Comm - Schools	(182)	58	110	0	(14)	0	0	(79)	(93)	
People & Comm - Housing Property Funds	(824)	0	0	(76)	(900)	0	0	(72)	(972)	
Public Health & Regulatory Services	(512)	0	96	0	(416)	(37)	1	(430)	(882)	
Development & Environment	(3,460)	283	1,030	(1,441)	(3,588)	(892)	2,340	(10,908)	(13,048)	
Corporate Services	(2,519)	(87)	568	(1,512)	(3,550)	393	387	(1,436)	(4,206)	
Earmarked Deposits & Contributions	(6,931)	28	1,155	(1,890)	(7,638)	0	1,497	(2,354)	(8,495)	
<b>Total Non- Schools Earmarked Revenue Reserves</b>	<b>(33,159)</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>11,483</b>	<b>(18,624)</b>	<b>(40,260)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>19,445</b>	<b>(45,799)</b>	<b>(66,614)</b>	
<b>Earmarked Capital Reserves</b>										
General Capital Reserves	(2,510)	(15)	210	(415)	(2,730)	0	0	0	(2,730)	
Earmarked Capital Reserves	(1,214)	15	144	(100)	(1,155)	0	300	(2,614)	(3,469)	
<b>Total Earmarked Capital Reserves</b>	<b>(3,724)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>354</b>	<b>(515)</b>	<b>(3,885)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>(2,614)</b>	<b>(6,199)</b>	
<b>Total Earmarked Revenue and Capital Reserves</b>	<b>(36,883)</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>11,837</b>	<b>(19,139)</b>	<b>(44,145)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>19,745</b>	<b>(48,413)</b>	<b>(72,813)</b>	

The purpose of each of the above reserves is as follows:

Reserve	Purpose
Insurance Reserve	Resources set-aside to fund uninsured risks and losses; movements in claim values; and claims which may have occurred but have not yet been reported to the Council.
Severance Reserve	To fund severance costs anticipated in future years.
Transformation Reserves	Resources set-aside to fund the one-off investment costs of Transformation programmes and initiatives which will improve service delivery and realise financial benefits in future years. This includes the Digital First programme and resources to replace the adult social care records system.
Capital Programme Development Reserve	Resources set-aside to fund the one-off revenue costs associated with supporting future capital investment plans.

## Notes to the Movement in Reserves Statement

Economic & Regeneration Reserves	Resources identified to fund potential investment in areas which could stimulate, enhance or yield future economic and financial benefit for the area, together with funding set-aside for the Driving Growth Board programme.
City Deal Smoothing Reserve	Reserve to smooth the financial impact of transactions associated with the City Region Deal arrangement. Balances largely relate to cash contributed by the Council which is yet to be committed by the Pool.
Financial Risk Reserve	Resources set-aside to finance strategic risks and to fund one-off invest-to-save proposals or key priorities identified within the Corporate or Medium-Term Financial Plans.
Collection Fund Smoothing Reserve	Resources set-aside to smooth the impact on the Council's revenue budget for taxpayers.
Recovery & Renewal Reserve	Resources set-aside to fund one-off costs required to support the Council's recovery initiatives, largely associated with supporting business recovery and increasing financial prosperity across the area.
Covid Response Funding Reserve	Funding received from Central Government relating to the emergency Covid-19 response before the year end, to be applied in the new financial year.
People & Communities – Including Housing Property Funds	Monies set-aside to fund Adult Social Care programmes, Housing related surveys, service transformation projects such as Troubled Families, school pooling arrangements and resources to fund specific costs associated with statutory public health functions. Also reflects monies held in sinking funds to be used for repairs on leasehold properties.
Development and Environment	Funds set aside to finance specific Council investment in service provision to benefit the community such as Highways and Community Reassurance programmes. Monies received from unconditional grants such as; LSTF Public Transport, Lead Local Flood, Local Development Orders and Damaged Road grants. Monies also set-aside for planned future costs including major planning appeals and strategic projects.
Corporate Services – Including Partnership Funds	Includes funds set aside to finance community development projects as well as asset management condition and transfer programmes in future years. Partnership funds are those held under the Council's role as an accountable body.
Earmarked Deposits and Contributions	Monies held by the Council to fund future costs arising from development activity.
General Capital Reserve	A general reserve available to finance approved capital expenditure.
Earmarked Capital Reserve	Specific capital reserves earmarked for use in delivery of approved capital investment projects.

## Notes to the Movement in Reserves Statement

### 8.3. Capital Receipts Reserve

The Capital Receipts Reserve holds the proceeds from the disposal of land or other assets, which are restricted by statute from being used other than to fund new capital expenditure or to be set aside to finance capital expenditure. The balance on the reserve shows the resources that have yet to be applied for these purposes at the year-end.

	<i>Note</i>	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000
Balance brought forward - 1 April		(9,764)	(12,028)
Transfer of cash sale proceeds credited as part of the gain/loss on disposal of non-current assets to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	7	(5,104)	(2,511)
Financing payment to the Government Housing Capital Receipts Pool	7	8	7
Use of Capital Receipts to finance new capital expenditure	7, 9.3	2,871	2,433
Transfer from the Capital Adjustment Account to reflect repayment of long-term debtor	7, 9.3	(29)	(20)
Transfer from Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve	7	(10)	(10)
<b>Balance carried forward - 31 March</b>		<u>(12,028)</u>	<u>(12,129)</u>

### 8.4. Capital Grants Unapplied

The Capital Grants Unapplied Reserve holds the grants and contributions received towards capital projects for which the Council has met the conditions that would otherwise require repayment of the monies, but which have yet to be applied to meet expenditure. The balance is restricted by grant terms as to the capital expenditure against which it can be applied and/or the financial year in which this can take place.

	<i>Note</i>	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000
Balance brought forward - 1 April		(1,524)	(3,046)
Transfer to Capital Adjustment Account to finance capital spend	7, 9.3	50	141
Capital Grants and Contributions unapplied, credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	7	(1,572)	(1,785)
<b>Balance carried forward - 31 March</b>		<u>(3,046)</u>	<u>(4,690)</u>

## Notes to the Movement in Reserves Statement

### 9. Unusable Reserves

#### 9.1. Summary of Unusable Reserves

	Balance 1 April 2020 As-re-stated £000	Net Movement in Year £000	Balance 31 March 2021 £000	Note
Revaluation Reserve	(73,711)	(18,559)	<b>(92,270)</b>	9.2
Capital Adjustment Account	(139,266)	(12,791)	<b>(152,057)</b>	9.3
Financial Instruments Adjustment Account	405	(295)	<b>110</b>	
Collection Fund Adjustment Account	439	14,919	<b>15,358</b>	9.4
Pensions Reserve	268,234	30,647	<b>298,881</b>	9.5
Accumulated Absences Account	1,276	369	<b>1,645</b>	
Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve	(69)	10	<b>(59)</b>	
Pooled Investment Funds Adjustment Account	950	(405)	<b>545</b>	
Dedicated Schools Grant Adjustment Account	3,847	3,303	<b>7,150</b>	9.6
<b>Total Unusable Reserves</b>	<b>62,105</b>	<b>17,198</b>	<b>79,303</b>	

#### 9.2. Revaluation Reserve

The Revaluation Reserve contains the gains made by the Council arising from increases in the value of its Property, Plant and Equipment and Intangible Assets. The balance is reduced when assets with accumulated gains are:

- revalued downwards or impaired and the gains are lost
- used in the provision of services and the gains are consumed through depreciation, or
- disposed of and the gains are realised

	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000
Balance brought forward - 1 April	(66,656)	<b>(73,711)</b>
Upward revaluation of assets	(13,804)	<b>(30,330)</b>
Downward revaluation of assets and impairment losses not charged to the Surplus / Deficit on the Provision of Services	3,768	<b>6,980</b>
<b>Surplus / deficit on revaluation of non-current assets not posted to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services</b>	(10,036)	<b>(23,350)</b>
Difference between fair value depreciation and historical cost depreciation	1,577	<b>2,094</b>
Accumulated gains written out on assets sold or scrapped	1,404	<b>2,697</b>
<b>Amount written off to the Capital Adjustment Account (Note 9.3)</b>	2,981	<b>4,791</b>
<b>Balance carried forward - 31 March</b>	<b>(73,711)</b>	<b>(92,270)</b>

## Notes to the Movement in Reserves Statement

### 9.3. Capital Adjustment Account

The Capital Adjustment Account absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for the consumption of non-current assets and for financing the acquisition, construction or enhancement of those assets under statutory provisions.

	Note	2019/20 £000	2021/21 £000
Balance brought forward - 1 April		(147,143)	<b>(139,266)</b>
<u>Reversal of Items relating to Capital Expenditure debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</u>			
Charges for Depreciation of Non Current Assets	7	11,065	<b>11,661</b>
Charges for Impairment of Non Current Assets	7	7,459	<b>9,136</b>
Revaluations Losses on Property, Plant and Equipment	7	2,307	<b>2,762</b>
Movements in the Market Value of Investment Properties debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	7	27,886	<b>862</b>
Revenue Expenditure Financed by Capital Under Statute	7	8,764	<b>4,575</b>
Amounts of non-current assets written off on disposal or sale as part of the Gain or Loss on Disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	7	7,453	<b>7,353</b>
		64,934	<b>36,349</b>
<u>Amounts transferred from the Revaluation Reserve</u>			
Difference between fair value depreciation and historical cost depreciation	9	(1,577)	<b>(2,094)</b>
Accumulated gains written out on disposal or sale of non-current assets	9	(1,404)	<b>(2,697)</b>
		(2,981)	<b>(4,791)</b>
<b>Net amount written out of the cost of non-current assets consumed in the year</b>		61,953	<b>31,558</b>
<u>Amounts transferred to the Capital Receipts Reserve</u>			
Write down of long-term debtor	7, 8.3	29	<b>20</b>
		29	<b>20</b>
<u>Capital Financing Applied in the year</u>			
Capital Grants and Contributions credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	7	(44,386)	<b>(32,317)</b>
Use of Capital Receipts Reserve to finance new capital expenditure	7, 8.3	(2,871)	<b>(2,433)</b>
Application of Grants and Contributions to capital financing from the Capital Grants Unapplied Account	7, 8.4	(50)	<b>(141)</b>
Statutory provision for the financing of capital investment charged against the General Fund Balance	7	(5,759)	<b>(5,764)</b>
Capital expenditure charged against the General Fund Balance	7	(1,039)	<b>(3,714)</b>
		(54,105)	<b>(44,369)</b>
<b>Balance carried forward - 31 March</b>		(139,266)	<b>(152,057)</b>

### 9.4. Collection Fund Adjustment Account

The Collection Fund Adjustment Account manages the differences arising from the recognition of the Council's share of both council tax and business rate income in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as it falls due from council tax and business rates payers compared with the statutory arrangements for paying across amounts to the General Fund from the Collection Fund.

## Notes to the Movement in Reserves Statement

	Note	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000
Balance brought forward - 1 April		864	439
Amount by which income credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is different from income calculated for the year in accordance with statutory requirements:			
- Council Tax		1,817	819
- Business Rates		(1,531)	13,516
- Business Rates: Disregarded Amount		(711)	584
	7	(425)	14,919
<b>Balance carried forward - 31 March</b>		<b>439</b>	<b>15,358</b>

### 9.5. Pensions Reserve

The Pensions Reserve absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for post-employment benefits and for funding benefits in accordance with statutory provisions. The amounts shown below bring together adjustments for the Local Government Pension Scheme and Unfunded Teachers' Discretionary Benefits (see Note 35.1).

	2019/20 Teachers' LGPS Discretionary Benefits £000			2020/21 Teachers' LGPS Discretionary Benefits £000		
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
Balance brought forward - 1 April	235,843	23,459	259,302	246,833	21,402	268,235
Remeasurements of the net defined benefit liability:						
- Return on plan assets (Gains) / Losses	46,767	0	46,767	(62,143)	0	(62,143)
- Experience (Gains) / Losses	(3,324)	604	(2,720)	(14,901)	(337)	(15,238)
- (Gains) / Losses on financial assumptions	(14,386)	(437)	(14,823)	99,964	1,685	101,649
- (Gains) / Losses on demographic assumptions	(28,563)	(1,073)	(29,636)	0	0	0
Total Remeasurements of the net defined benefit liability	494	(906)	(412)	22,920	1,348	24,268
Reversal of items relating to retirement benefits debited or credited to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	21,782	543	22,325	18,365	494	18,859
Employer's pensions contributions and direct payments to pensioners payable in the year	(11,286)	(1,694)	(12,980)	(10,820)	(1,662)	(12,482)
Amounts by which Pension costs charged to the Comprehensive Income Statement is different from that chargeable in accordance with statutory requirements	10,496	(1,151)	9,345	7,545	(1,168)	6,377
<b>Balance carried forward - 31 March</b>	<b>246,833</b>	<b>21,402</b>	<b>268,235</b>	<b>277,298</b>	<b>21,582</b>	<b>298,880</b>

## Notes to the Movement in Reserves Statement

### 9.6. Dedicated Schools Grant Adjustment Account

The Dedicated Schools Grant Adjustment Account holds movements on the accumulated DSG Deficit. Under statutory arrangements movements on the accumulated DSG Deficit are not charged against the General Fund.

As noted in Note 6 and the Movement in Reserves Statement, the DSG deficit balance was previously included as a usable reserve in Note 8. Following revised guidance, the balance has been re-stated in the current year, and included as an unusable reserve.

	<i>Notes</i>	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000
Balance brought forward - 1 April		0	<b>0</b>
Re-statement of opening balance	6, 15	0	<b>3,847</b>
Amount by which the Dedicated Schools Grant deficit for the year charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement on an accruals basis is different from deficit chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements	7, 15	0	<b>3,303</b>
<b>Balance carried forward - 31 March</b>		<b>0</b>	<b>7,150</b>

# Notes to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

## 10. Expenditure and Funding Analysis

	Note	2020/2021					Net Expenditure in the CI&ES £000
		Net Out-turn Position Reported to Members £000	Transfers (To) / From Reserves £000	Reallocation of Overheads, Precepts & Capital Financing £000	Net Expenditure Chargeable to General Fund Balances £000	Adj Between Funding & Accounting Basis (Note 10.1) £000	
People & Communities							
Adult Social Care		82,200	(1,511)	(7,365)	73,324	560	73,884
Housing Services		1,306	(390)	103	1,018	75	1,093
Children & Young People		31,843	(28)	306	32,122	654	32,776
Schools Budgets & Grants		0	(2,614)	0	(2,614)	3,428	814
		<b>115,349</b>	<b>(4,543)</b>	<b>(6,957)</b>	<b>103,850</b>	<b>4,717</b>	<b>108,567</b>
Development & Environment		49,568	(7,230)	(8,879)	33,460	17,978	51,438
Corporate Services		8,766	85	(3,248)	5,603	1,215	6,818
Public Health & Regulatory services		1,626	(428)	(934)	263	135	398
Non Service		15,066	(8,396)	(6,328)	342	0	342
Capital Financing & Interest		10,320	(650)	(9,670)	0	0	0
<b>Net Cost of Services</b>	<i>CIES</i>	<b>200,695</b>	<b>(21,162)</b>	<b>(36,016)</b>	<b>143,518</b>	<b>24,045</b>	<b>167,563</b>
Other Income and Expenditure		(200,695)	(8,908)	36,016	(173,588)	(9,512)	(183,100)
<b>(Surplus) / Deficit on Provision of Services</b>	<i>CIES</i>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(30,070)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(30,070)</b>	<b>14,533</b>	<b>(15,537)</b>

## Notes to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

	Note	2019/2020					
		As restated					
		Net Out-turn Position Reported to Members £000	Transfers (To) / From Reserves £000	Reallocation of Overheads, Precepts & Capital Financing £000	Net Expenditure Chargeable to General Fund Balances £000	Adj Between Funding & Accounting Basis (Note 10.1) £000	Net Expenditure in the CI&ES £000
People & Communities							
Adult Social Care		65,926	1,984	225	68,134	527	68,661
Housing Services		1,601	(530)	29	1,099	66	1,165
Children & Young People		30,984	(470)	188	30,701	738	31,439
Schools Budgets & Grants		(0)	1,238	11	1,251	5,406	6,657
		<b>98,510</b>	<b>2,222</b>	<b>452</b>	<b>101,185</b>	<b>6,737</b>	<b>107,922</b>
Development & Environment		36,773	463	232	37,468	17,164	54,632
Corporate Services		6,408	(96)	(732)	5,579	3,346	8,925
Public Health & Regulatory services		0	98	48	146	36	182
Non Service		6,611	(1,481)	(5,135)	(5)	0	(5)
Capital Financing & Interest		10,525	(2,115)	(8,410)	0	0	0
<b>Net Cost of Services</b>	CIES	<b>158,828</b>	<b>(910)</b>	<b>(13,546)</b>	<b>144,373</b>	<b>27,283</b>	<b>171,656</b>
Other Income and Expenditure		(158,828)	(5,310)	13,546	(150,593)	(10,876)	(161,469)
<b>(Surplus) / Deficit on Provision of Services</b>	CIES	<b>0</b>	<b>(6,220)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(6,220)</b>	<b>16,407</b>	<b>10,187</b>

	Note	2019/2020			2020/2021		
		General Fund Reserves £000	GF Earmarked Reserves £000	Total GF and Earmarked Reserves £000	General Fund Reserves £000	GF Earmarked Reserves £000	Total GF and Earmarked Reserves £000
		Opening Balance at 1 April		(9,053)	(35,337)	(44,390)	(9,053)
Re-statement of DSG earmarked reserve	6, 15					(3,847)	(3,847)
Revised Opening balance at 1 April					(9,053)	(45,402)	(54,455)
Net movement in year		0	(6,218)	(6,218)	0	(30,070)	(30,070)
<b>Closing Balance at 31 March</b>	8.1	<b>(9,053)</b>	<b>(41,555)</b>	<b>(50,608)</b>	<b>(9,053)</b>	<b>(75,472)</b>	<b>(84,525)</b>

## Notes to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

### 10.1. Note to the Expenditure and Funding Analysis - Adjustments Between Funding and Accounting Basis

	Note	2019/2020 As restated				2020/2021			
		Adjustment for Capital Purposes (Note 10.2.1) £000	Net Charge for the Pensions Adj (Note 10.2.2) £000	Other Statutory Adjustments (Note 10.2.3) £000	Total Statutory Adjustments (Note 10) £000	Adjustment for Capital Purposes (Note 10.2.1) £000	Net Charge for the Pensions Adj (Note 10.2.2) £000	Other Statutory Adjustments (Note 10.2.3) £000	Total Statutory Adjustments (Note 10) £000
People & Communities									
Adult Social Care		143	432	(48)	527	75	426	59	560
Housing Services		8	67	(9)	66	4	61	10	75
Children & Young People		297	500	(59)	738	115	480	59	654
Schools Budgets & Grants		6,797	(1,345)	(46)	5,406	1,359	(1,335)	3,404	3,428
		7,245	(346)	(162)	6,737	1,553	(368)	3,532	4,717
Development & Environment		16,707	519	(62)	17,164	17,476	458	44	17,978
Corporate Services		504	2,880	(38)	3,346	1,463	(309)	61	1,215
Public Health & Regulatory services		0	40	(4)	36	0	100	35	135
<b>Net Cost of Services</b>		<b>24,456</b>	<b>3,093</b>	<b>(266)</b>	<b>27,283</b>	<b>20,492</b>	<b>(119)</b>	<b>3,672</b>	<b>24,045</b>
Expenditure and Funding Analysis		(17,374)	6,253	245	(10,876)	(30,227)	6,496	14,219	(9,512)
<b>Difference Between the General Fund (Surplus) / Deficit and the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure (Surplus) / Deficit on Provision of Services</b>	10	<b>7,082</b>	<b>9,346</b>	<b>(21)</b>	<b>16,407</b>	<b>(9,735)</b>	<b>6,377</b>	<b>17,891</b>	<b>14,533</b>

# Notes to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

## 10.2. Other Expenditure and Funding Analysis Notes

The Expenditure and Funding Analysis shows how annual expenditure is used and funded from resources (government grants, council tax and business rates) by the authority in comparison with those resources consumed or earned by the authority in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices. It also shows how net expenditure is allocated for decision making purposes between the Council's directorates. Income and expenditure accounted for under generally accepted accounting practices is presented more fully in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

### 10.2.1. Adjustments for Capital Purposes

Adjustments for capital purposes – this column adds in depreciation and impairment and revaluation gains and losses in the services line, and for:

- **Other operating expenditure** – adjusts for capital disposals, with a transfer of income on disposal of assets, and the amounts written off for those assets.
- **Financing and investment income and expenditure** – the statutory charges for capital financing i.e. Minimum Revenue Provision and other revenue contributions are deducted from other income and expenditure as these are not chargeable under generally accepted accounting practices.
- **Taxation and non-specific grant income and expenditure** – capital grants are adjusted for income not chargeable under generally accepted accounting practices. Revenue grants are adjusted from those receivable in the year to those receivable without conditions or for which conditions were satisfied throughout the year. The Taxation and Non-Specific Grant Income and Expenditure line is credited with capital grants receivable in the year without conditions or for which conditions were satisfied in the year.

### 10.2.2. Net Charge for the Pensions Adjustments

Net change for the removal of pension contributions and the addition of IAS 19 Employee Benefits pension related expenditure and income:

- **Cost of services** - this represents the removal of the employer pension contributions made by the authority as allowed by statute, and their replacement with current service costs and past service costs.
- **Other Income and Expenditure** - Financing and investment income and expenditure – the net interest on the defined benefit liability is charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

### 10.2.3. Other Statutory Adjustments

Other statutory adjustments between amounts debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and amount payable or receivable to be recognised under statute:

- **Cost of services** - the 'Other Statutory Adjustments' column recognises adjustments to the General Fund for the timing differences re accumulated absences
- **Other income and expenditure**, including:
  - For Financing and investment income and expenditure, the 'Other Statutory Adjustments' column recognises adjustments to the General Fund for the timing differences for premiums and discounts.
  - The charge under Taxation and non-specific grant income and expenditure represents the difference between what is chargeable under statutory regulations

## Notes to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

for council tax and NDR that was projected to be received at the start of the year, and the income recognised under generally accepted accounting practices in the Code. This is a timing difference, as any difference will be brought forward in future Surpluses or Deficits on the Collection Fund.

### 11. Other Operating Expenditure

	2019/20	2020/21
	£000	£000
Parish Council precepts	4,852	<b>6,040</b>
Other precepts and levies	283	<b>288</b>
Payments to the Government Housing Capital Receipts Pool	4	<b>0</b>
(Gains) / losses on the disposal of non-current assets	(2,598)	<b>4,842</b>
Council Tax Hardship Support expenditure	0	<b>1,402</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,541</b>	<b>12,572</b>

### 12. Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure

	2019/20	2020/21
	£000	£000
Interest payable and similar charges	6,310	<b>5,649</b>
Impairment losses re financial instruments	(29)	<b>(11)</b>
Net interest on net defined benefit pension liability & administration expense	6,253	<b>6,496</b>
Interest receivable and similar income	(2,647)	<b>(2,567)</b>
Changes in the fair value of investment property	27,886	<b>862</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>37,773</b>	<b>10,429</b>

### 13. Taxation and Non-Specific Grant Income

	2019/20	2020/21
	£000	£000
Council Tax Income	(113,098)	<b>(117,088)</b>
Business Rate Income	(30,922)	<b>(17,095)</b>
	(144,020)	<b>(134,183)</b>
Non-ringfenced government grants (Note 14):		
Revenue Support Grant	(2,132)	<b>(2,167)</b>
New Homes Bonus Grant	(2,783)	<b>(1,771)</b>
Section 31 Grants re Business Rates and Council Tax	(7,214)	<b>(24,513)</b>
Adult Social Care Grants	(2,502)	<b>(5,101)</b>
Covid-19 Response Grant	(5,911)	<b>(8,697)</b>
	(20,542)	<b>(42,249)</b>
Capital grants and contributions (Note 14)	(37,220)	<b>(29,668)</b>
	(57,762)	<b>(71,917)</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>(201,782)</b>	<b>(206,100)</b>

# Notes to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

## 14. Grant Income

The following grants and contributions were credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement: Grants and contributions credited to services are not separately disclosed on the face of the Comprehensive Statement of Income and Expenditure (CIES), while Non-specific grants and Capital contributions are included in Note 13. The total of Note 13 is subsequently included on the face of the CIES.

	2019/20	2020/21			Total Grants & Cont'n's £000
	Total Grants & Cont'n's £000	Government Revenue Grants £000	Capital Grants £000	Other Grants & Cont'n's £000	
<b>Credited to Services</b>					
People & Communities					
Adult Social Care:					
NHS NS CCG Better Care Fund	(5,298)	0	0	(5,633)	<b>(5,633)</b>
Improved Better Care Fund	(5,857)	(5,857)	0	0	<b>(5,857)</b>
Covid-19 Infection Control Funding	0	(6,914)	0	0	<b>(6,914)</b>
Other Adult Social Care Services Grants & Contributions	(4,546)	(2,986)	(336)	(3,073)	<b>(6,395)</b>
Children and Young People:					
Other Children's & Education Services Grants & Contributions	(4,272)	(2,860)	0	(1,730)	<b>(4,590)</b>
Housing Services Grants & Contributions	(2,773)	(943)	(1,361)	(356)	<b>(2,661)</b>
Public Health Services Grants	(9,355)	(10,505)	0	(128)	<b>(10,633)</b>
Schools budgets and grants:					
Dedicated Schools Grant	(47,562)	(49,052)	0	0	<b>(49,052)</b>
Pupil Premium Grant	(1,009)	(1,004)	0	0	<b>(1,004)</b>
Teachers Pay Grant	(525)	(848)	0	0	<b>(848)</b>
Universal Infant Free School Meals	(446)	(449)	0	0	<b>(449)</b>
Other Schools & Education Services Grants & Contributions	(8,374)	(612)	(2,424)	(1,532)	<b>(4,568)</b>
Corporate Services					
Housing Benefit Subsidy	(43,899)	(43,435)	0	0	<b>(43,435)</b>
Housing Benefit Subsidy Administration	(538)	(562)	0	0	<b>(562)</b>
Other Corporate Services Grants & Contributions	(2,098)	(2,216)	0	(943)	<b>(3,159)</b>
Development & Environment					
Covid-19 Discretionary Business Grants	0	(8,547)	0	0	<b>(8,547)</b>
Other Development & Environment Services Grants & Contributions	(3,339)	(4,520)	(312)	(2,470)	<b>(7,302)</b>
Non Service	(1,161)	(574)	0	(1,271)	<b>(1,846)</b>
<b>Total grants credited to Services</b>	<b>(141,049)</b>	<b>(141,884)</b>	<b>(4,433)</b>	<b>(17,136)</b>	<b>(163,453)</b>
<b>Non-specific Grants and Capital Contributions (Note 13)</b>					
Non-ringfenced grants and contributions	(20,542)	(42,249)	0	0	<b>(42,249)</b>
Capital grants and contributions	(37,220)	0	(29,668)	0	<b>(29,668)</b>
	<b>(57,762)</b>	<b>(42,249)</b>	<b>(29,668)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(71,918)</b>
<b>Total grants and contributions</b>	<b>(198,812)</b>	<b>(184,133)</b>	<b>(34,102)</b>	<b>(17,136)</b>	<b>(235,371)</b>

The Council has received capital grants, contributions and donations that have yet to be recognised as income as they have conditions attached to them that will require the monies to be returned to

## Notes to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

the provider should those conditions not be met. The balances held as Capital grants and contributions Receipts in Advance at the year-end are as follows:

	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000
Local Transport Plan Grant	(1,465)	(1,720)
Early Years Child Care Grant	(99)	(99)
Basic Need Education Grant	(28,073)	(25,251)
Capital Maintenance Education Grant	(269)	(797)
Other Grants	(11,204)	(11,720)
<b>Total Capital Grants Received in Advance</b>	<b>(41,110)</b>	<b>(39,587)</b>
MOD contribution re Winterstoke Bridge	(10,833)	(10,833)
<b>Total Capital Contributions Received in Advance</b>	<b>(10,833)</b>	<b>(10,833)</b>
<b>Total Capital Grants and Contributions Received in Advance</b>	<b>(51,943)</b>	<b>(50,420)</b>
Section 31 grants	(5,014)	0
NHS Section 256 Integrated Care Funding	0	(4,840)
Covid-19 Grant Funding	0	(1,613)
Covid-19 Contain Outbreak Management Funding	0	(4,723)
Other grants	(17)	(615)
<b>Total Revenue Grants Received in Advance</b>	<b>(5,031)</b>	<b>(11,791)</b>

### 15. Dedicated Schools Grant

The Council's expenditure on schools is funded primarily by grant monies provided by the Department for Education, the Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG). DSG is ring-fenced and can only be applied to meet expenditure properly included in the Schools Budget, as defined in the School Finance and Early Years (England) Regulations 2018. The Schools Budget includes elements for a range of educational services provided on an authority-wide basis and for the Individual Schools Budget, which is divided into a budget share for each maintained school.

Details of the deployment of DSG for 2020/21 and the balances carried forward at the year-end are as follows:

	Central Expenditure £000	Individual Schools Budget £000	Total £000
Final DSG for 2020/21 before academy and high needs recoupment			(169,471)
Academy and high needs figure recouped for 2020/21			120,879
<b>Total DSG after academy and high needs recoupment for 2020/21</b>			<b>(48,592)</b>
<b>(Surplus) / Deficit brought forward from 2019/20</b>			<b>3,847</b>
<b>Agreed budgetted / Final budget distribution for 2020/21</b>	(18,701)	(26,044)	<b>(44,745)</b>
Actual central expenditure	25,644		<b>25,644</b>
Actual ISB deployed to schools		26,251	<b>26,251</b>
<b>(Surplus) / Deficit Carried Forward to 2021/22</b>	<b>6,943</b>	<b>207</b>	<b>7,150</b>

## Notes to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

The Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government (MHCLG) has made regulations regarding the accounting treatment of DSG deficits, which affect the financial years beginning on 1 April 2020, 1 April 2021 and 1 April 2022.

In line with this guidance, the Council has not charged the on-going DSG deficit to the General Fund, and has instead charged the deficit to an unusable reserve, the Dedicated Schools Grant Adjustment Account, see note 9.6. As noted in the Movement In Reserves Statement (MIRS) and Note 6, the previous year's closing balance on the Dedicated Schools Grant Earmarked Reserve in Note 8 has been transferred to the new unusable reserve at the start of 2020/21.

The final DSG for 2020/21 before the academy recoupment figure includes a provision for the early years block. The final allocation for the 2020/21 early years block will be made in June 2021. The basis of this allocation is still under discussion. Any adjustments are to be treated as an 'in year adjustment' to the 2021/22 DSG allocation.

The deficit on the DSG has increased from £3.847m at 31 March 2020 to £7.150m at 31 March 2021, due to the continued and significant increased spending pressures in the High Needs Block, relating to children with Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND). For example, the number of children with an Education and Health Care Plan (EHCP) has increased by around 140% between 2015 and 2021. Increasing DSG deficits are a national issue, and there is a national review of SEND ongoing.

Whilst the Strategic Schools Forum (SSF) has continued to commit to contributing to the spending in the High Needs Block by transferring funding from the Schools Block of the DSG, government policy limits this amount. Movements from the Schools block to the High Needs block have been restricted to 0.5% (£650k) in 2020/21. As a result, and despite additional funding from Central Government, due to the unprecedented levels of demand for specialist provision the deficit is not yet decreasing. The Council has plans to address the deficit by providing more local specialist provision, rather than relying on more expensive out of area provision. This should have a material impact on the in-year deficit by 2023/24.

Officers discussed the Council's deficit management plan the Department for Education in July 2020. The Department raised no concerns about the Council's approach and, in particular, were supportive of the Council's intention to lead and organise an Inclusion Summit, to include various partners, to develop a strategy to ensure that more children and young people with SEND can remain in mainstream schools, with appropriate levels of support. This Summit took place earlier this year and led to significant commitment from all parties. Implementation plans are now being drawn up.

# Notes to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

## 16. Income and expenditure

### 16.1. Expenditure and Income Analysed by Nature

	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000
<b>Expenditure</b>		
Employee Benefits Expenses	79,852	78,484
Other Services Expenses	252,320	286,358
Depreciation, Amortisation and Impairment	49,418	24,015
Interest paid	7,404	7,420
Precepts and Levies	5,658	6,889
Payments to the Housing Capital Receipts Pool	4	0
(Gains) / losses on the disposal of non-current assets	2,312	4,832
Revenue Expenditure Financed by Capital Under Statute	8,764	4,575
	<u>405,732</u>	<u>412,573</u>
<b>Income</b>		
Fees, Charges and Other Service Income	(47,872)	(50,830)
Interest & Investment Income received	(1,640)	(918)
Income from Council Tax, Non-Domestic Rates	(144,021)	(134,184)
Government Grants & Contributions	(198,812)	(235,371)
Internal Recharges	(3,199)	(6,807)
	<u>(395,544)</u>	<u>(428,110)</u>
<b>(Surplus) / Deficit on Provision of Services</b>	<u>10,188</u>	<u>(15,537)</u>

### 16.2. Revenue from contracts with service recipients

The Council typically satisfies its performance obligations as services are rendered, or upon completion of a service. Hence no significant contract assets or liabilities have been recognised.

	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000
Amounts included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement for contracts with service recipients:		
Revenue from contracts with service recipients	(44,814)	(49,579)

The total of receivables relating to Revenue from contracts with service recipients which are included in Debtors (Note 27), are disclosed in the Financial Instruments note (Note 31).

## 17. Members' Allowances

	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000
Basic Allowances	436	445
Special Responsibility Allowances	211	225
Travel expenses & subsistence	15	2
<b>Total Members' Allowances</b>	<u>662</u>	<u>672</u>

# Notes to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

## 18. Officer Remuneration

### 18.1. Senior Officer Remuneration

The remuneration paid to the Council's senior employees is detailed below. A senior employee is an employee whose salary is more than £150,000 per year, or one whose salary is at least £50,000 and who is:

- the designated head of paid service, a statutory chief officer or a non-statutory chief officer of a relevant body, as defined under the Local Government and Housing Act 1989.
- any person having responsibility for the management of the relevant body, to the extent that the person has power to direct or control the major activities of the body, in particular activities involving the expenditure of money, whether solely or collectively with other persons.

At North Somerset Council the disclosures relate to the Chief Executive Officer and those officers that form the Council's Corporate Leadership Team who report to that post. No bonuses, compensation for loss of office or benefits in kind were paid to senior officers in either year.

Post	2020/2021					Total Remuneration incl. pension contributions £
	Salary (incl. fees & allowances) £	Payments made in respect of NSC elections £	Compensation for Loss of Employment £	Pension Contributions £		
Chief Executive - Jo Walker	160,352	0	0	39,607		<b>199,959</b>
Director of Childrens' Services (from 1/11/2020 - Director of People and Communities to 31/10/2020)	133,512	0	0	32,977		<b>166,489</b>
Director of Adult Social Services (from 1/11/2020)	48,665	0	0	12,020		<b>60,685</b>
Director of Place (from 1/11/2020 - Director of Development and Environment to 31/10/2020)	130,161	0	0	31,946		<b>162,107</b>
Director of Public Health and Regulatory Services	107,520	0	0	26,605		<b>134,125</b>
Interim Director of Finance (to 31/3/21)	106,078	0	0	26,201		<b>132,279</b>
Head of Performance Improvement and HR (to 3/11/2020)	54,043	0	89,097	13,349		<b>156,489</b>
Assistant Director (Governance & Monitoring Officer) (from 1/2/2021 - Head of Legal & Democratic Services to 31/1/2021)	91,340	0	0	22,561		<b>113,901</b>
	<b>831,671</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>89,097</b>	<b>205,266</b>		<b>1,126,034</b>

## Notes to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

Post	2019/2020					Total Remuneration incl. pension contributions £
	Salary (incl. fees & allowances) £	Payments made in respect of NSC elections £	Compensation for Loss of Employment £	Pension Contributions £		
	Chief Executive - Jo Walker	156,060	250	0	43,697	
Director of People and Communities	129,939	250	0	36,383	<b>166,572</b>	
Director of Development and Environment (from 03/06/2019)	103,531	0	0	27,289	<b>130,820</b>	
Director of Public Health and Regulatory Services (from 08/07/2019)	64,098	0	0	17,948	<b>82,046</b>	
Interim Director of Finance and Resources (from 02/07/2019 - Interim Head of Finance and Property until 01/07/2019)	100,453	0	0	28,127	<b>128,580</b>	
Head of Performance Improvement and HR	88,895	153	0	24,891	<b>113,939</b>	
Head of Legal & Democratic Services	85,245	5,000	0	23,861	<b>114,106</b>	
	<b>728,221</b>	<b>5,653</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>202,196</b>	<b>936,070</b>	

In some years the Chief and Deputy Returning Officers and other senior officers receive payments for election duties. Payments in respect of Parliamentary, Parish, Police and Crime Commissioner and European election expenses are not considered as remuneration for employment by North Somerset Council and are funded by other sources. Payments made in respect of District elections are considered to be remuneration for employment by the Council.

### 18.2. Officers' Remuneration

Council employees receiving more than £50,000 remuneration for the year (excluding employer's pension contributions) are shown in the table below. The numbers below cover all Council activities, including teachers, and include those senior officers detailed in Note 18.1 above.

Remuneration Band	No. of Employees		Remuneration Band	No. of Employees	
	2019/20	2020/21		2019/20	2020/21
£50,000 - £54,999	23	<b>34</b>	£100,000 - £104,999	1	<b>1</b>
£55,000 - £59,999	26	<b>22</b>	£105,000 - £109,999	0	<b>2</b>
£60,000 - £64,999	11	<b>19</b>	£110,000 - £114,999	1	<b>0</b>
£65,000 - £69,999	6	<b>8</b>	£115,000 - £119,999	0	<b>1</b>
£70,000 - £74,999	3	<b>4</b>	£130,000 - £134,999	1	<b>2</b>
£75,000 - £79,999	2	<b>1</b>	£140,000 - £144,999	0	<b>2</b>
£80,000 - £84,999	3	<b>2</b>	£155,000 - £159,999	1	<b>0</b>
£85,000 - £89,999	3	<b>1</b>	£160,000 - £164,999	0	<b>1</b>
£90,000 - £94,999	3	<b>5</b>			

# Notes to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

## 19. Termination Benefits

The total exit packages agreed in the year, and charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, were:

	2019/2020		2020/2021	
	No. of Packages	£000	No. of Packages	£000
Charged and Accrued for within the Comprehensive Income & Expenditure Statement				
- Severance Payments		216		198
- Pension Strain Costs		48		259
	22	<u>264</u>	9	<u>457</u>

The value of agreed exit packages, all of which were compulsory, are as follows:

	2019/2020		2020/2021	
	No of compulsory redundancies	£000	No of compulsory redundancies	£000
Up to £20,000	18	128	5	11
£20,001 to £40,000	3	83	0	0
£40,001 to £60,000	1	53	2	115
£60,001 to £80,000	0	0	0	0
£80,001 to £100,000	0	0	0	0
£100,001 to £150,000	0	0	2	331
	22	<u>264</u>	9	<u>457</u>

## 20. External Audit Costs

The Council has incurred the following costs in relation to external audit.

	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000
Fees payable to Grant Thornton UK LLP with regard to the external audit and services carried out as the appointed auditor* **	119	156
Fees payable in respect of any other services provided by the appointed auditor - certification of other grant claims and returns:		
- Housing Benefit subsidy claim	16	16
- Teachers Pension claim	4	5
PSAA Ltd refund	(10)	0
<b>Total external audit costs</b>	<u>129</u>	<u>177</u>

\* The fees recorded in 2019/20 include £12,000 in respect of additional fees paid in the year that relate to 2018/19. \*\* The fees recorded in 2020/21 include £4,000 in respect of additional fees that relate to 2019/20.

# Notes to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

## 21. Joint Funding Arrangements

The Better Care Fund is a high-profile policy initiative aimed at enabling health bodies and local authorities to work collaboratively together to address specific health and social care issues by joining resources and government funding allocations.

The Council has signed a Section 75 agreement with the Bristol, North Somerset and South Gloucestershire Clinical Commissioning Group (BNSSG CCG) in respect of Better Care Funding. Officers considered in detail both the nature of the contractual terms and the underlying substance and form of the commissioning practices when deciding upon the appropriate accounting treatment for the arrangement. This review concluded that a pooled budget was not in place, and that, as neither party had overall control of the pooled funds, the arrangement should be accounted for as a 'joint operation'. This means that each member will recognise their own assets, liabilities, income and expenditure within their accounts.

The following table summarises the following local authority and health agreements in respect of local authority and health functions:

	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000
Section 75 Agreement - Funding for services commissioned by the Council and included within the Council's Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement:		
- Assistive Technologies and Equipment	429	443
- Care Act Related Duties	794	820
- Carers Services	641	663
- Community Based Schemes	301	311
- DFG Related Schemes	2,081	2,361
- Domiciliary Care	202	209
- Enablers for Integration	615	636
- HICM for Managing Transfer of Care	257	411
- Integrated Care Planning & Navigation	2,021	5,745
- Intermediate Care Services	438	453
- Personalised Care at Home	25	26
- Personalised Budgeting & Commissioning	1,488	-
- Prevention/Early Intervention	1,138	854
- Residential Placements	266	275
- Improved Better Care Fund	4,554	4,554
- Additional Improved Better Care Fund	1,303	1,303
- Winter Pressure Grant	924	924
	17,477	19,986
Section 75 Agreement - Funding for services commissioned by the BNSSG CCG - not included		
- Carers Services	125	131
- Community Based Schemes	4,077	4,794
- Enablers for Integration	164	247
- HICM for Managing Transfer of Care	498	29
- Integrated Care Planning & Navigation	408	430
- Personalised Budgeting & Commissioning	2,446	2,527
- Prevention/Early Intervention	1,407	1,453
	9,125	9,611
<b>Total funding identified within Section 75 Agreement</b>	26,602	29,597

The Section 75 agreement identifies the nominated lead commissioners in respect of the local authority and health functions, although the disclosure above has been adjusted to reflect the underlying substance of the commissioning transactions in accordance with proper accounting practice.

## Notes to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

A Section 256 agreement was also in place during the 2020/21 financial year to enable the joint commissioning of services in respect of Free Nursing and Continuing Health Care on behalf of the Bristol, North Somerset and South Gloucestershire Clinical Commissioning Group (BNSSG CCG).

	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000
Section 256 Agreement - Funding for services commissioned on behalf of BNSSG CCG - not included within the Council's Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement:		
- Continuing Health Care (CHC) Commissioning	9,600	<b>9,600</b>
- Funded Nursing Care (FNC) Funding	5,500	<b>5,500</b>
<b>Total funding identified within Section 256 Agreement</b>	<b>15,100</b>	<b>15,100</b>

Funding identified within the Agreements, by parties, are as follows:

	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000
Section 75 Agreement:		
- Funding from North Somerset Council	2,879	<b>4,771</b>
- Funding from Department for Communities and Local Government	8,862	<b>9,142</b>
- Funding from Department of Health	7,717	<b>8,159</b>
- Funding from Bristol, North Somerset and South Gloucestershire Clinical Commissioning	7,144	<b>7,525</b>
	<b>26,602</b>	<b>29,597</b>
Section 256 Agreement:		
- Funding from Bristol, North Somerset and South Gloucestershire Clinical Commissioning	15,100	<b>15,100</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>41,702</b>	<b>44,697</b>

Expenditure included within the Council's Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Account includes £19.986m (2019/20 £17.477m) in respect of the direct costs incurred for social care activities, in areas such as staffing and contracted services, as well the indirect expenditure incurred on the provision of Disabled Facilities Grants initially charged through the capital programme.

Any additional costs incurred for health-related functions in excess of the £15.100m (2019/20 £15.100m) identified within the Section 256 agreement remain the liability of the North Somerset Clinical Commissioning Group with any such balances being reflected within the Council's balance sheet. Similarly, any surplus balances remaining where expenditure has been lower than the estimated funding provision given, will be returned after the year-end.

### 22. Business Rate Arrangements – City Region Deal

Under the City Region Deal, Bristol City, Bath & North East Somerset, North Somerset and South Gloucestershire councils ("the Authorities") are part of a Business Rates Retention Scheme, introduced by the government in April 2013 which allowed authorities to retain a proportion of the business rates collected locally.

The Authorities are allowed to retain 100% of the growth in business rates raised in the City Region's network of Enterprise Areas over a 25 year period ending on 31/3/2039, to create an Economic Development Fund for the West of England and to manage local demographic and service pressures arising from economic growth.

## Notes to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

A 'baseline' level of rates for each Authority has been agreed with the government for the areas designated within the Non-Domestic Rating (Designated Areas) Regulations 2014. Rates collected up to this figure (the baseline) are subject to the national rates retention system. Rates collected in excess of this figure (the 'growth figure') are retained by the Authorities under the Non-Domestic Rates Designated Area Regulations 2013 and 2014 in a pooling arrangement. The governance of the distribution of retained pooled funds occurs through a City Deal Business Rates Pooling Board, constituted under the Business Rates Pooling Principles Agreement (BRPPA) signed by the four Authorities.

### Transactions

Each participating council pays an annual growth figure to South Gloucestershire Council, as the Accountable Body for the Business Rates Pool (BRP), representing business rates collected in the Enterprise Areas in excess of an agreed baseline figure. Retained funds will be distributed or invested annually in accordance with the 2014 Regulations and the BRPPA as:

- Tier 1: to ensure that no individual council is any worse off than it would have been under the national local government finance system,
- Tier 2: to an Economic Development Fund (EDF) for reinvestment within the designated areas through approved programmes,
- Tier 3: for the relief of demographic and service pressures associated with growth.

Cash receivable and disbursements payable by the BRP and the Council's share of these are reflected under "Cash Transactions" in the table below. The Expenditure and Revenue recognised in the Council's CIES is disclosed under "Expenditure & Revenue" in the table below:

	CASH TRANSACTIONS		REVENUE	
	Business Rates Pool Total £000	of which the Council's Share £000	Council Expenditure £000	Council Revenue £000
Funds held by BRP at 1 April	(39,633)	(4,330)	0	0
Analysed between:				
- Uncommitted cash (Tier 2 including contingency)	(12,332)	(1,287)		
- Committed cash not yet allocated	(27,301)	(3,043)		
Receipts into the Pool in-year:				
- Growth sums payable by councils to BRP in-year	(28,163)	(2,232)	1,235	0
Distributions out of the Pool in-year:				
- Tier 1 no worse off	9,367	1,026	0	(1,026)
- BRP management fee	33	8	0	0
- EDF management fee	64	16	0	0
- Tier 2 EDF funding	1,164	13	0	(142)
- Tier 3 demographic and service pressures	2,815	172	0	(250)
Total Distributions out of the Pool in-year	13,443	1,235		
<b>Funds held by BRP at 31 March</b>	<b>(54,353)</b>	<b>(5,327)</b>		
Analysed between:				
- Uncommitted cash (Tier 2 including contingency)	(13,774)	(1,276)	(11)	n/a
- Committed cash not yet allocated	(40,579)	(4,051)	1,008	n/a
	<b>(54,353)</b>	<b>(5,327)</b>		
<b>Cash paid / (Revenue) recognised</b>			<b>2,232</b>	<b>(1,418)</b>

## Notes to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

Growth paid over to the BRP is recognised as expenditure by each council to the extent that the use of the funds by the BRP has been incurred. Any remaining cash is recognised by each council as a debtor.

The BRP has made several payments totalling £1.164m on behalf of the EDF in 2020/21 (2019/20 £3.738m), of which the Council received £0.142m (2019/20 £0.146m).

The uncommitted and unallocated cash of £5.327m (2019/20 £4.330m) contributed by the Council and held by the BRP is recognised by the Council as a debtor and is held in an earmarked reserve to smooth the impact of City Region Deal transactions, and match the release of revenue support and charges for projects. The differences between the cash sums paid by the Council of £2.232m (2019/20 £1.832m) and the expenditure recognised of £1.235m (2019/20 £1.328m) is equivalent to the £0.995m (2019/20 £0.505m) increase in uncommitted and unallocated funds included in reserves.

Under the terms of the EDF agreement, annual EDF payments from the business rates pool will only be made subject to there being sufficient cash held in the Fund in the relevant year and will be pro-rated in the event of a shortfall. Until the EDF payments become physically due each year, the cash is retained in the business rates pool and held as "Committed Cash not yet allocated". These allocations will fluctuate significantly as overall levels of cash in the Fund change and as additional EDF-funded projects are approved. EDF income to the Council in respect of future year payments from the EDF is not considered sufficiently certain in terms of timing or amount to recognise a debtor at year end, and therefore is contingent. Based on the current cash held and status of approved schemes, the contingent future allocation of the committed cash to the Council is £4.051m (2019/20 £3.043m), of the total £40.579m (2019/20 £27.301m) committed pool balance.

The Council itself has recognised revenue income of £1.418m (2019/20: £1.312m) from the BRP and expenditure of £1.235m (2019/20 £1.328m) to the BRP for the year.

### 23. Related party transactions

The Council is required to disclose material transactions with related parties – bodies or individuals that have the potential to control or influence the Council or to be controlled or influenced by the Council. Disclosure of these transactions allows readers to assess the extent to which the Council might have been constrained in its ability to operate independently or might have secured the ability to limit another party's ability to bargain freely with the Council.

#### Central Government

Central Government has effective control over the general operations of North Somerset Council – it is responsible for providing the statutory framework within which the Council operates. It provides significant proportions of funding in the form of grants and prescribes the terms of many of the transactions that the Council has with other parties (e.g. Council tax bills and award of housing benefit).

Details of grants received from Government departments and carried in the Balance Sheet at 31 March 2021 are shown in Note 14. Short term debtor and creditor balances with Government bodies are shown in Notes 27 and 28.

#### Members and senior officers

Members of the Council have direct control over the Council's financial and operating policies. The total of members' allowances paid in 2020/21 is shown in Note 17.

## Notes to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

All Members, together with the Council's Corporate Management Team, are required to sign a declaration detailing any relevant transactions entered into by them or close members of their family during the financial year.

Three declarations had not been completed by members at the time that these accounts were approved. Of these, one member had resigned during 2020-21, and one was seriously ill.

The Head of Finance, in conjunction with the Monitoring Officer, has reviewed the returned declarations to identify relationships where bodies or individuals might have the potential to control or influence the Council.

During 2020/21, no services (2019/20 £21k) were commissioned from companies in which a member had an interest (2019/20 1 company). Details of Members interests are recorded in the Register of Members' Interest, open to public inspection by appointment at the Town Hall, and on the Council's website:

<https://www.n-somerset.gov.uk/council-democracy/councillors-committees/councillors/declarations-interest>  
[Pension Funds](#)

The details of the contributions made by the Council to the Avon Pension Fund are provided in Note 35, and Teachers' Pensions in Note 34.

### [West of England Local Enterprise Partnership \(LEP\) and West of England Combined Authority](#)

The West of England Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP) is a public private partnership that covers the four unitary authorities of Bath and North East Somerset, Bristol City Council, North Somerset, and South Gloucestershire. Its purpose is to influence, advise and support strategic activities which deliver or have a beneficial impact on inclusion economic growth, job creation and quality of life in the West of England region.

The membership of the LEP Board consists of up to fourteen business members, one of whom shall be the LEP Board Chair. Other members include a representative from Higher Education, as well as the Mayor of the West of England Combined Authority, the Mayor of Bristol City Council and the Leaders of Bath and North East Somerset Council, South Gloucestershire Council and North Somerset Council. ("Local Authority Members"). The LEP Board meet up to 6 times a year and consider, debate and shape key decisions and papers for the West of England Combined Authority and the West of England Joint Committee.

Grants received by the Council from the LEP include Economic Development Fund, Local Growth Fund, and Revolving Infrastructure Fund, the majority of which relate to capital projects. These are administered by the West of England Combined Authority (WECA).

The West of England Combined Authority (WECA) is made up of three of the local authorities in the region – Bath & North East Somerset, Bristol and South Gloucestershire. Its aim is to deliver economic growth for the region and address challenges, such as productivity and skills, housing and transport. WECA is chaired by the West of England Mayor. The Mayor and the Combined Authority have been given powers over spending, previously held by central government, on the region's transport, housing, adult education and skills.

The Council is not a member authority of WECA, and hence does not have control or significant influence over its decisions.

# Notes to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

## Other Partnerships

The Council is a major partner in the West of England City Region Deal, details of which are disclosed in Note 22.

The authority has a Section 75 agreement in respect of Better Care Funding, and a Section 256 agreement in respect of Free Nursing and Continuing Health Care, with the Bristol, North Somerset and South Gloucestershire Clinical Commissioning Group. Income and expenditure are detailed in Note 21.

## Other Public Bodies

Any significant transactions with other public bodies (e.g. parish precepts) are disclosed elsewhere within this Statement of Accounts.

## Entities controlled or significantly influenced by the Council

### Wyvern SW Limited

During the year, the Council was the 100% owner of a private limited company which was incorporated on 9 October 2017, with a share capital of 100 ordinary shares of £1 each. The primary aim of Wyvern SW Ltd was the development of building projects to facilitate economic growth in North Somerset. The company was dissolved on 30 March 2021. The company was dormant throughout 2020-21. The Council had no transactions with this company during the year.

### North Somerset Inspire Limited

The Council is the owner of a private limited company which was incorporated on 1 March 2019, with a share capital of 100 ordinary shares of £1 each. The primary aim of North Somerset Inspire Ltd is to deliver transformational projects and support services to other public sector bodies.

During the financial year the following Council officers held the following positions: Director – Stuart Anstead (Interim Head of Support Services); Company Secretary – Mike Riggall (Client ICT Officer). The company has not yet established a business plan, implemented the required operational arrangements or gained approval from full Council meaning that it has yet to commence trading, and therefore the Council had no significant transactions with this company during the year.

### Adoption West

Adoption West is a private company limited by guarantee, incorporated on 9 January 2018. It was set up by 6 local authorities (South Gloucestershire, Bath & North East Somerset, North Somerset, Bristol, Wiltshire and Gloucestershire Councils) to co-ordinate and facilitate adoptions across the region.

Each council has a 1/6th shareholding in the company and is required to fund costs in accordance with membership proportions agreed in the “Commissioning Agreement” between the parties. North Somerset Council’s membership proportion is 12.41%. Decisions require the unanimous consent of the parties sharing control. The Council's transactions with this company during the year were not material.

### North Somerset Environment Company Ltd

The Council is the 100% owner of a private limited company which was incorporated on 26 October 2020, with a share capital of 1 ordinary share of £1 each. The primary aim of North Somerset Environment Company Ltd is to deliver waste collection and recycling services to North Somerset Council. The company began delivering these services to the Council in March 2021.

## Notes to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

At the end of the financial year Council officers held the following positions: Director – Sheila Smith (Director of Childrens' Services). The Council's transactions with this company during the year were not material.

None of the transactions or balances of the entities controlled or significantly influenced by the Council were judged to be sufficiently material to require the preparation of group accounts.

## Notes to the Balance Sheet

### 24. Property, Plant and Equipment and Intangibles

#### 24.1. Movements on Balances

<b>Movements in 2020/2021</b>	Land & Buildings £000	Infrastructure Assets £000	Community Assets £000	Vehicles, Plant & Equipment £000	Assets Under Construction £000	Surplus £000	Total Property, Plant & Equipment £000	Intangible Assets £000	<b>TOTAL £000</b>
<b>Cost or Valuation</b>									
At 1 April 2020	167,582	232,867	6,582	37,171	49,327	629	494,158	500	<b>494,658</b>
Additions	4,306	13,225	164	2,859	16,651	0	37,205	0	<b>37,205</b>
Revaluations - Revaluation Reserve	15,757	0	0	0	0	0	15,757	0	<b>15,757</b>
Revaluations - CI&ES	(2,762)	0	0	0	0	0	(2,762)	0	<b>(2,762)</b>
Derecognition - Disposals	(8,201)	0	0	(50)	0	0	(8,251)	0	<b>(8,251)</b>
Assets reclassified	11,275	0	0	0	(11,275)	0	0	0	<b>0</b>
<b>At 31 March 2021</b>	<b>187,957</b>	<b>246,092</b>	<b>6,746</b>	<b>39,980</b>	<b>54,703</b>	<b>629</b>	<b>536,107</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>536,607</b>
<b>Accumulated Depreciation &amp; Impairment</b>									
At 1 April 2020	(7,599)	(104,400)	(1,652)	(27,004)	0	0	(140,655)	(250)	<b>(140,905)</b>
Depreciation for the year	(4,868)	(5,048)	(58)	(1,637)	0	0	(11,611)	(50)	<b>(11,661)</b>
Depreciation written out - Revaluation Reserve	8,225	0	0	0	0	0	8,225	0	<b>8,225</b>
Impairment (Losses) / Reversals - Revaluation Reserve	(632)	0	0	0	0	0	(632)	0	<b>(632)</b>
Impairment (Losses) / Reversals - CI&ES	(152)	(8,607)	0	(377)	0	0	(9,136)	0	<b>(9,136)</b>
Derecognition - Disposals	854	0	0	44	0	0	898	0	<b>898</b>
Assets reclassified	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<b>0</b>
<b>At 31 March 2021</b>	<b>(4,172)</b>	<b>(118,055)</b>	<b>(1,710)</b>	<b>(28,974)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(152,911)</b>	<b>(300)</b>	<b>(153,211)</b>
<b>Net Book Value at 1 April 2020</b>	<b>159,983</b>	<b>128,467</b>	<b>4,930</b>	<b>10,167</b>	<b>49,327</b>	<b>629</b>	<b>353,503</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>353,753</b>
<b>Net Book Value at 31 March 2021 - Current Value</b>	<b>183,785</b>	<b>128,037</b>	<b>5,036</b>	<b>11,006</b>	<b>54,703</b>	<b>629</b>	<b>383,196</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>383,396</b>

## Notes to the Balance Sheet

<b>Movements in 2019/2020</b>	Land & Infrastructure Buildings £000	Infrastructure Assets £000	Community Assets £000	Vehicles, Plant & Equipment £000	Assets Under Construction £000	Surplus £000	Total Property, Plant & Equipment £000	Intangible Assets £000	<b>TOTAL £000</b>
<b>Cost or Valuation</b>									
At 1 April 2019	164,250	220,768	6,100	36,203	25,539	629	453,489	500	<b>453,989</b>
Additions	3,790	12,099	173	1,112	24,610	0	41,784	0	<b>41,784</b>
Revaluations - Revaluation Reserve	5,992	0	559	0	0	0	6,551	0	<b>6,551</b>
Revaluations - CI&ES	(2,057)	0	(250)	0	0	0	(2,307)	0	<b>(2,307)</b>
Derecognition - Disposals	(4,393)	0	0	(144)	(822)	0	(5,359)	0	<b>(5,359)</b>
Assets reclassified	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<b>0</b>
<b>At 31 March 2020</b>	<b>167,582</b>	<b>232,867</b>	<b>6,582</b>	<b>37,171</b>	<b>49,327</b>	<b>629</b>	<b>494,158</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>494,658</b>
<b>Accumulated Depreciation &amp; Impairment</b>									
At 1 April 2019	(6,520)	(92,405)	(1,763)	(25,384)	0	0	(126,072)	(200)	<b>(126,272)</b>
Depreciation for the year	(4,251)	(4,999)	(28)	(1,737)	0	0	(11,015)	(50)	<b>(11,065)</b>
Depreciation written out - Revaluation Reserve	5,113	0	139	0	0	0	5,252	0	<b>5,252</b>
Impairment (Losses) / Reversals - Revaluation Reserve	(1,767)	0	0	0	0	0	(1,767)	0	<b>(1,767)</b>
Impairment (Losses) / Reversals - CI&ES	(463)	(6,996)	0	0	0	0	(7,459)	0	<b>(7,459)</b>
Derecognition - Disposals	289	0	0	117	0	0	406	0	<b>406</b>
Assets reclassified	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<b>0</b>
<b>At 31 March 2020</b>	<b>(7,599)</b>	<b>(104,400)</b>	<b>(1,652)</b>	<b>(27,004)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(140,655)</b>	<b>(250)</b>	<b>(140,905)</b>
<b>Net Book Value at 1 April 2019</b>	<b>157,730</b>	<b>128,363</b>	<b>4,337</b>	<b>10,819</b>	<b>25,539</b>	<b>629</b>	<b>327,417</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>327,717</b>
<b>Net Book Value at 31 March 2020 - Current Value</b>	<b>159,983</b>	<b>128,467</b>	<b>4,930</b>	<b>10,167</b>	<b>49,327</b>	<b>629</b>	<b>353,502</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>353,752</b>

## Notes to the Balance Sheet

### 24.2. Revaluations

The Council carries out a rolling programme of valuations, with revaluations undertaken at least every 5 years, ensuring that all Property, Plant and Equipment required to be measured at current value is revalued sufficiently regularly to ensure that their carrying amount is not materially different from their carrying value at the year-end. This process also allows for any significant operational or accounting changes to be reflected in current valuations.

Similarly, Investment Property assets and any Assets Held for Sale are subject to a revaluation review on an annual basis to ensure that their carrying values are reflective of the latest market value conditions. The basis of the Council's valuations are set out in the Accounting Policies.

All valuations are carried out in accordance with the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors Red Book, and are arranged by the Council's Property Estates and Regeneration Manager, who is A.R.I.C.S. qualified. The revaluations undertaken in 2020/21 have been carried out by professionally qualified staff from within the Council's in-house team, except of one of our investment properties which, due to its specialist nature, was valued by an independent valuer. The PPE valuations were applied with a revaluation date of 1 January 2021, and 31 March 2021 for Investment Property. Valuations are accounting estimates, which include review of impairments and estimated remaining useful lives of the assets.

These valuation specialists continue to review the asset portfolio where revaluations have not been undertaken at the year end, considering the impact of valuation indices and cost factors relevant to the local area, and comparing these to the carrying values of assets held in the Asset Register. The table below reflects the current value of the assets valued in each of the five years, together with those assets carried at historic cost.

	Land & Buildings £000	Infra - structure Assets £000	Community Assets £000	Vehicles, Plant & Equipment £000	Assets Under Construction £000	Surplus Assets £000	Total Property, Plant & Equipment £000	Intangible Assets £000	Heritage Assets £000	Investment Properties £000
Valued at Historical Cost	0	128,037	2,073	11,006	54,703	0	195,820	200	0	0
2020/21	134,684	0	0	0	0	0	134,684	0	0	44,770
2019/20	16,708	0	1,358	0	0	0	18,066	0	0	0
2018/19	31,760	0	10	0	0	629	32,398	0	0	0
2017/18	461	0	0	0	0	0	461	0	0	0
2016/17	2	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0
2015/16	0	0	551	0	0	0	551	0	0	0
2014/15 or prior	170	0	1,044	0	0	0	1,214	0	288	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>183,785</b>	<b>128,037</b>	<b>5,036</b>	<b>11,006</b>	<b>54,703</b>	<b>629</b>	<b>383,196</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>288</b>	<b>44,770</b>

As can be seen, the majority of the Council's Land & Buildings assets are held at carrying value, with a small proportion held at Historical cost. Any assets held at Historical cost at the year-end will be incorporated into the annual rolling revaluation programme process, but for 2020/21 have been reviewed by the professional valuation staff to ensure that the asset values are not materially misstated, and will not be subject to material impairment when revalued.

## Notes to the Balance Sheet

### 24.3. Disposal of Non-Current Assets

#### Academy Schools

During the year one primary school transferred from the Council's control to Academy status. Mary Elton School transferred to academy status in 2017/18, but was not included as a disposal in the Council's asset in the Council's accounts that year, in error. The transfer has been included as a disposal in the 2020-21 accounts.

These school assets are written out of the accounts and reflected as a disposal at nil consideration, resulting in a loss being charged to the Council's Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

	Date of Conversion	Net Book Value 1 April 2020 £000
Uphill Primary School - to Cabot Learning Federation	01 October 2020	2,648
Mary Elton	01 April 2017	3,716
		<u>6,364</u>

Other assets disposed of during the year were not material.

### 24.4. Capital Commitments

At 31 March 2020, the authority has entered into contracts for the construction or enhancement of property, plant and equipment in 2020/21 and future years. The major commitments were:

	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000
North South Link	3,379	331
Locking Parklands - Utilities	711	343
Winterstoke Academy Expansion	0	423
Banwell Bypass	0	2,057
Winterstoke Road Bridge	0	906
Other	1,431	1,647
<b>Total Commitments</b>	<u>5,521</u>	<u>5,707</u>

### 25. Investment Properties

The following items of income and expense have been accounted for in the Corporate Services line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement:

	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000
Rental income from investment property	(4,662)	(3,980)
Direct operating expenses arising from investment property	3,439	3,579
<b>Net (gain) / loss</b>	<u>(1,223)</u>	<u>(401)</u>

## Notes to the Balance Sheet

There are no restrictions on the authority's ability to realise the value inherent in its investment property or on the authority's right to the remittance of income and the proceeds of disposal. The authority has no contractual obligations to purchase, construct or develop investment property.

The following table summarises the movement in the fair value of investment properties over the year:

	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000
Balance at 1 April	75,562	45,517
Additions:		
- Subsequent expenditure	341	115
Disposals	(2,500)	0
Net gains / (losses) from fair value adjustments	(27,886)	(862)
<b>Balance at 31 March</b>	<b>45,517</b>	<b>44,770</b>

A significant proportion of the decrease in year relates to the revaluation of the Council's commercial investment properties at the year-end, notably the Sovereign Centre and North Worle District Centre, both in Weston-super-Mare, and are reflective of market conditions prevailing at that time as well as considerations relating to future forecasts.

Gains or losses arising from changes in the fair value of the investment property are recognised in the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services – Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure - Note 12.

### Fair value hierarchy

Details of the fair value of the Council's investment properties, and information about their fair value hierarchy, are as follows.

	Fair Value 31 March 2020			Fair Value 31 March 2021		
	Other significant observable inputs	Significant unobservable inputs	Total	Other significant observable inputs	Significant unobservable inputs	Total
	Level 2	Level 3		Level 2	Level 3	
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
Smallholdings	2,458	3,827	6,285	7,682	0	7,682
Commercial Units	35,373	3,859	39,232	33,354	3,734	37,088
<b>Total</b>	<b>37,831</b>	<b>7,686</b>	<b>45,517</b>	<b>41,036</b>	<b>3,734</b>	<b>44,770</b>

There were transfers between the levels during the year. Smallholdings previously classified as held at Level 3 are now Level 2, due to changes in the valuation technique used by the Valuer as a result of Covid restrictions.

Shown below is a reconciliation of the fair value measurements in respect of Level 3 valuations.

## Notes to the Balance Sheet

	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000
Balance at 1 April	11,055	7,686
Net gains / losses from fair value adjustments (recognised in the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services - Note 12)	(3,369)	(142)
Reclassification: Smallholdings previously Level 3 are now Level 2	0	(3,827)
Additions: Subsequent expenditure	0	17
<b>Balance at 31 March</b>	<b>7,686</b>	<b>3,734</b>

### Valuation Techniques used to Determine Level 2 and 3 Fair Values for Investment Properties

#### Significant Observable Inputs - Level 2 Fair Value Investment Property Assets

Six commercial properties and six smallholdings have been categorised as Level 2 in the fair value hierarchy, with their fair value being measured using a combination of the market approach and the income approach. The market approach uses comparable market evidence in arriving at values, whilst the income approach uses an all risk yield to capitalise the income, to arrive at the value. This yield is based on comparable market yields. These investment properties are categorised as Level 2 in the fair value hierarchy as the measurement technique uses inputs that are observable for the asset, either directly or indirectly, and there is no reasonably available information that indicates the market participants would use different assumptions.

#### Significant Unobservable Inputs - Level 3 Fair Value Investment Property Assets

Three commercial properties have been categorised as Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy as the measurement technique uses significant unobservable inputs to determine the fair value measurements (and there is no reasonably available information that indicates that market participants would use different assumptions).

Level 3 assets are measured using a combination of either the market approach and the income approach. The market approach uses comparable market evidence in arriving at values, whilst the income approach uses an all risk yield to capitalise the income to arrive at the value. The yield is based on comparable market yields.

	Fair Value 31 March 2021 £000	Valuation Technique Used to Measure Fair Value	Unobservable Inputs	Range (weighted average)	Sensitivity
Commercial Units	3,734	Combination of income and market approach	Yield Rate % of MV attributable to Land Discount Rate	4.5% - 6.5% 85% - 100% 7% - 8%	Significant changes in any of the unobservable inputs would result in a significantly lower or higher fair value measurement for these assets
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,734</b>				

#### Highest and Best Use of Investment Property Assets

In estimating the fair value of the Council's investment properties, the 'highest and best use' of the properties is not the current value in use for two of the smallholdings; Locking Head Cottage Farm and Locking Head Farm. Parts of both farms have been allocated for development as part of the

## Notes to the Balance Sheet

Parklands Village development area. The highest and best value for these properties reflects this future development potential. However, these properties are not currently held at their highest and best use values, as they are subject to protected tenancies.

### Valuation Techniques

There has been no change in the valuation techniques used during the year for investment properties.

### Valuation Process

The fair value of the authority's investment properties is measured annually at each reporting date. All of the investment property valuations were carried out internally in accordance with the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors Red Book. The authority's valuation experts work closely with finance officers reporting directly to the Chief Financial Officer on a regular basis regarding all valuation matters.

## 26. Capital Expenditure and Financing

The total amount of capital expenditure incurred in the year is shown in the table below, together with the resources that have been used to finance it. The net movement in the Capital Financing Requirement illustrates the change in the underlying need for the Council to borrow during the year to fund capital investment which has not been funded immediately from resources such as grants, capital receipts and direct funding from revenue.

	2019/20	2020/21
	£000	£000
<b>Opening Capital Financing Requirement</b>	190,572	<b>187,356</b>
<b>Capital Investment in Year</b>		
Property, Plant and Equipment	41,783	<b>37,205</b>
Investment Properties	341	<b>115</b>
Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital Under Statute	8,764	<b>4,575</b>
	<u>50,888</u>	<b>41,895</b>
<b>Source of Finance</b>		
Capital Receipts and Reserves	(2,871)	<b>(2,433)</b>
Government Grants and Contributions	(44,435)	<b>(32,458)</b>
Revenue Provisions and Reserves	(1,039)	<b>(3,714)</b>
Minimum Revenue Provision	(5,759)	<b>(5,763)</b>
	<u>(54,104)</u>	<b>(44,368)</b>
<b>Net Increase / (Decrease) in Capital Financing Requirement</b>	(3,216)	<b>(2,473)</b>
<b>Closing Capital Financing Requirement</b>	<u>187,356</u>	<b>184,883</b>
<b>Explanation of movement in year:</b>		
Increase in underlying need to borrow unsupported by Government assistance	2,543	<b>3,290</b>
Minimum Revenue Provision	(5,759)	<b>(5,763)</b>
Assets acquired under finance leases	0	<b>0</b>
	<u>(3,216)</u>	<b>(2,473)</b>

## Notes to the Balance Sheet

The Minimum Revenue Provision shown above comprises:

	2019/20	2020/21
	£000	£000
Supported Borrowing Minimum Revenue Provision	(900)	(900)
Prudential Borrowing Minimum Revenue Provision	(4,018)	(4,031)
Ex-Avon Loan Debt Minimum Revenue Provision	(532)	(510)
Finance Leases Minimum Revenue Provision	(309)	(322)
	<u>(5,759)</u>	<u>(5,763)</u>

### 27. Debtors

	2019/20	2020/21
	£000	£000
Central Government Bodies	6,892	15,524
Other Local Authorities	7,139	5,064
NHS Bodies	6,669	4,975
Other Entities and Individuals	15,570	17,221
<b>Total Short Term Debtors</b>	<u>36,270</u>	<u>42,784</u>
Prepayments	6,874	13,247
<b>Total Short Term Debtors and Prepayments</b>	<u>43,144</u>	<u>56,031</u>

### 28. Creditors

	2019/20	2020/21
	£000	£000
Central Government Bodies	(8,877)	(23,332)
Other Local Authorities	(2,588)	(1,678)
NHS Bodies	(434)	(936)
Public Corporations and Trading Funds	(697)	(36)
Other Entities and Individuals	(36,469)	(40,841)
<b>Total Short Term Creditors</b>	<u>(49,065)</u>	<u>(66,823)</u>
Finance lease obligations due within 12 months	(322)	(336)
<b>Total Short Term Creditors including finance lease obligations</b>	<u>(49,387)</u>	<u>(67,159)</u>

## Notes to the Balance Sheet

### 29. Provisions

Provisions are amounts set aside by the Council for an obligation which are likely to lead to a payment, but where the exact amount and timing of the payment is uncertain.

	Balance 31 March 2020 £000	Additional Provisions Made £000	Amounts reversed £000	Amounts Used £000	Balance 31 March 2021 £000
Insurance Provisions	(1,698)	(726)	379	412	<b>(1,633)</b>
NNDR Appeals Provision	(5,610)	(5,165)	5,610	0	<b>(5,165)</b>
Other	(627)	(338)	42	(7)	<b>(930)</b>
<b>Total Provisions</b>	<b>(7,935)</b>	<b>(6,229)</b>	<b>6,031</b>	<b>405</b>	<b>(7,728)</b>
<b>Expected future timing of associated outflows of economic benefit:</b>					
Less than 1 year	(6,413)				<b>(6,178)</b>
Over 1 year, less than 5 years	(1,297)				<b>(1,285)</b>
Over 5 years	(225)				<b>(265)</b>
	<b>(7,935)</b>				<b>(7,728)</b>

<b>Significant provisions</b>	<b>Description</b>
Insurance Provisions	To finance the estimated costs of known insurance claims, where uncertainties remain over the timing, outcomes or amounts of likely claim settlements.
NNDR Appeals	To finance the estimated costs of known NNDR business rate appeals which have been lodged with the Valuation Office and the estimated costs of NNDR appeals which are not yet lodged, but are expected to be based on past experience. There is uncertainty over the timing or amounts of likely settlements, therefore the provision is based on the number of appeals received, plus an estimate of future appeals and an estimate of the likelihood of success of these appeals.

### 30. Contingent Liabilities

#### National Non-Domestic Rating – Unlodged Appeals

The Council has made a provision for its best estimate of the cost of unlodged NNDR appeals made to the Valuation Office – see Provisions Note 29. However, there remains uncertainty over any obligation arising from future appeals not yet received, including the level of such appeals that may be made, how many appeals would be successful, the rateable value of the appealed property or the value of payments that would be made to successful appellants. The value of any such appeals not provided for is not considered likely to be material.

## Notes to the Balance Sheet

### 31. Financial Instruments

#### 31.1. Categories of Financial Instruments

The following categories of financial instrument are carried in the Balance Sheet:

2020/21	Non-Current		Current			Total £000
	Investments £000	Debtors £000	Investments £000	Debtors £000	Cash £'000	
<b>Financial Assets</b>						
Fair value through profit or loss	9,493	0	0	0	0	<b>9,493</b>
Amortised cost	0	887	133,071	13,131	0	<b>147,089</b>
Cash and cash equivalents	0	0	0	0	10,327	<b>10,327</b>
<b>Total financial assets</b>	<b>9,493</b>	<b>887</b>	<b>133,071</b>	<b>13,131</b>	<b>10,327</b>	<b>166,909</b>
<b>Non-financial Assets:</b>						
Statutory & Government Debtors	0	3,910	0	29,653	0	<b>33,563</b>
Payments in advance	0	0	0	13,248	0	<b>13,248</b>
<b>Total non-financial assets</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>3,910</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>42,901</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>46,811</b>
<b>Total on Balance Sheet</b>	<b>9,493</b>	<b>4,797</b>	<b>133,071</b>	<b>56,032</b>	<b>10,327</b>	<b>213,720</b>
	Non-Current		Current			Total £000
	Borrowing £000	Creditors £000	Borrowing £000	Creditors £000	Overdraft £000	
<b>Financial Liabilities</b>						
Amortised cost	(143,215)	0	(7,804)	(18,474)	0	<b>(169,493)</b>
<b>Total Financial Liabilities</b>	<b>(143,215)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(7,804)</b>	<b>(18,474)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(169,493)</b>
<b>Non-financial Liabilities:</b>						
Statutory & Government Creditors	0	0	0	(27,767)	0	<b>(27,767)</b>
Receipts in Advance	0	(388)	0	(8,839)	0	<b>(9,227)</b>
Contributions and Deposits	0	0	0	(11,743)	0	<b>(11,743)</b>
Finance lease liabilities	0	(22,092)	0	(336)	0	<b>(22,428)</b>
<b>Total non-financial liabilities</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(22,480)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(48,685)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(71,165)</b>
<b>Total on Balance Sheet</b>	<b>(143,215)</b>	<b>(22,480)</b>	<b>(7,804)</b>	<b>(67,159)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(240,658)</b>

## Notes to the Balance Sheet

2019/20	Non-Current		Current			Total £000
	Investments £000	Debtors £000	Investments £000	Debtors £000	Cash £'000	
<b>Financial Assets</b>						
Fair value through profit or loss	9,088	0	0	0	0	9,088
Amortised cost	0	788	115,292	14,591	0	130,671
Cash and cash equivalents	0	0	0	0	2,595	2,595
<b>Total financial assets</b>	<b>9,088</b>	<b>788</b>	<b>115,292</b>	<b>14,591</b>	<b>2,595</b>	<b>142,354</b>
<b>Non-financial Assets:</b>						
Statutory & Government Debtors	0	3,099	0	21,679	0	24,778
Payments in advance	0	0	0	6,874	0	6,874
<b>Total non-financial assets</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>3,099</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>28,553</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>31,652</b>
<b>Total on Balance Sheet</b>	<b>9,088</b>	<b>3,887</b>	<b>115,292</b>	<b>43,144</b>	<b>2,595</b>	<b>174,006</b>
	Non-Current		Current			Total £000
	Borrowing £000	Creditors £000	Borrowing £000	Creditors £000	Overdraft £000	
<b>Financial Liabilities</b>						
Amortised cost	(148,721)	0	(890)	(17,773)	0	(167,384)
<b>Total Financial Liabilities</b>	<b>(148,721)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(890)</b>	<b>(17,773)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(167,384)</b>
<b>Non-financial Liabilities:</b>						
Statutory & Government Creditors	0	0	0	(12,364)	0	(12,364)
Receipts in Advance	0	(417)	0	(5,909)	0	(6,326)
Contributions and Deposits	0	0	0	(13,019)	0	(13,019)
Finance lease liabilities	0	(22,428)	0	(322)	0	(22,750)
<b>Total non-financial liabilities</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(22,845)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(31,614)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(54,459)</b>
<b>Total on Balance Sheet</b>	<b>(148,721)</b>	<b>(22,845)</b>	<b>(890)</b>	<b>(49,387)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(221,843)</b>

### 31.2. Income, Expense, Gains and Losses

	2019/20		2020/21	
	Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services £000	Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure £000	Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services £000	Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure £000
<b>Net (gains) / losses on:</b>				
Financial assets measured at fair value through profit or loss	609	0	(405)	0
Financial assets measured at amortised cost	9	0	(11)	0
<b>Total net (gains) / losses</b>	<b>618</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(416)</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Interest income</b>				
Financial assets measures at amortised cost	(1,153)	0	(469)	0
Other investment income	(447)	0	(421)	0
<b>Interest receivable and investment income</b>	<b>(1,600)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(890)</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Interest expense re borrowing</b>	<b>5,860</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>5,827</b>	<b>0</b>

## Notes to the Balance Sheet

### 31.3. Fair Values of Financial Assets and Liabilities

Some of the Council's financial assets are measured at fair value on a recurring basis and are described in the following table, including the valuation techniques used to measure them.

	Input level in fair value hierarchy	Valuation technique used to measure fair value	31 March 2020 £000	31 March 2021 £000
<b>Fair Value through Profit or Loss</b>				
Property funds	1	Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical units	4,721	<b>4,687</b>
Multi-Asset funds	1	Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical units	4,367	<b>4,806</b>
<b>Total</b>			<b>9,088</b>	<b>9,493</b>

Financial instruments, except those classified at amortised cost, are carried in the Balance Sheet at fair value. The fair value of pooled funds is taken from their market price.

The Council's investment in the CCLA property fund, totalling £4.687m, has been moved from level 2 to level 1 of the hierarchy for 2020/21, reflecting that trading in the fund has resumed after being suspended on 25th March 2020, and there was therefore an active market in this instrument at the year end. Fund managers had previously suspended redemptions on 25th March 2020, reflecting market conditions for underlying properties caused by the economic consequences of the coronavirus pandemic.

There has been no other change in the valuation technique used during the year for the financial instruments.

### 31.4. The Fair Values of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities that are not measured at fair value, but for which Fair Value disclosures are required

Except for the financial assets carried at fair value (described in the table above), all other financial assets and financial liabilities held by the Council are carried in the Balance Sheet at amortised cost. The fair values calculated are as follows:

	Fair Level	31 March 2020		31 March 2021	
		Carrying value £000	Fair Value £000	Carrying value £000	Fair Value £000
<b>Financial Assets</b>					
<i>Financial assets held at Amortised cost</i>					
Short term investments	2	115,292	115,292	<b>133,071</b>	<b>133,071</b>
Current debtors	2	14,591	14,591	<b>13,131</b>	<b>13,131</b>
Non-current debtors	2	788	788	<b>887</b>	<b>887</b>
Cash and cash equivalents	1	2,595	2,595	<b>10,327</b>	<b>10,327</b>
<b>Total Financial Assets</b>		<b>133,266</b>	<b>133,266</b>	<b>157,416</b>	<b>157,416</b>

These assets relate largely to short term assets, long term bank deposits and long-term debtors. Their fair value is calculated at cost, amortised at their effective interest rate. This is not materially different from their carrying value.

## Notes to the Balance Sheet

	Fair Value Level	31 March 2020		31 March 2021	
		Balance Sheet £000	Fair Value £000	Balance Sheet £000	Fair Value £000
<b>Financial Liabilities</b>					
<i>Financial Liabilities held at amortised</i>					
Long term borrowing from PWLB	2	(146,967)	(181,019)	<b>(140,467)</b>	<b>(173,557)</b>
Long term borrowing from Salix	2	(1,754)	(1,754)	<b>(2,748)</b>	<b>(2,748)</b>
Short term borrowing	2	(890)	(890)	<b>(7,804)</b>	<b>(8,050)</b>
Short term creditors	2	(17,773)	(17,773)	<b>(18,474)</b>	<b>(18,474)</b>
<b>Total Financial Liabilities</b>		<b>(167,384)</b>	<b>(201,436)</b>	<b>(169,493)</b>	<b>(202,829)</b>

Short term creditors are carried at cost as this is a fair approximation to their value.

Financial liabilities classified as held at amortised cost are carried in the Balance sheet at their amortised cost. Their fair values have been estimated by calculating the net present value of the remaining contractual cash flows at the year end.

PWLB borrowing has been valued by discounting the contractual cash flows over the whole life of the instrument, at an appropriate market rate for replacement local authority borrowing. The fair value of other borrowing, including non-financial liabilities, has been assessed as being not materially different from their carrying value.

The fair value of the Council's long term PWLB borrowing uses observed rates of return for comparable replacement liabilities. The fair value of this borrowing is higher than its carrying value in the accounts as the Council's portfolio of loans comprises fixed rate loans where the interest rate payable is lower than the rates available for similar loans in the market at the Balance Sheet date. All movements in borrowing and lease liabilities relate to financing cash flows.

Non-financial liabilities, including Finance lease liabilities, are carried in the Balance Sheet at amounts approximating to their fair value.

### 32. Nature and Extent of Risks Arising from Financial Instruments

The Council's activities expose it to a variety of financial risks:

- credit risk – the possibility that other parties might fail to pay amounts due to the Council.
- liquidity risk – the possibility that the Council might not have funds available to meet its commitments to make payments as they fall due
- market risk – the possibility that financial loss might arise for the Council as a result of changes in such measures as interest rates, and stock market movements.

The Council's Treasury Management Strategy are updated each year and approved by elected members. The Strategy mitigates credit risk by requiring that deposits are only made with financial institutions that meet minimum credit scores, and by setting limits to restrict the total amounts invested with individual counterparties at any one time. Both the in-house treasury team and the Council's external cash managers have a range of counter-party limits which are linked to both the length of the investment placed and the organisational credit limits. The only exception to this principle relates to deposits made with the Government's Debt Management Office. No limit is applied, as it is deemed an extremely secure investment.

## Notes to the Balance Sheet

Credit risk arises from deposits with banks and financial institutions, as well as credit exposure to the Council's customers.

### 32.1. Amounts arising from expected credit losses (ECL)

The changes in the loss allowance for financial assets held at amortised cost during the year are as follows:

	Short term Investments (12 month ECL) £000	Trade debtors (Simplified approach ECL) £000	Non-current debtors (Lifetime ECL) £000	<b>Total £000</b>
Opening balance as at 1 April 2020	(13)	(967)	(84)	<b>(1,064)</b>
New financial assets originated or purchased	11	(488)	(103)	<b>(580)</b>
<b>Closing balance as at 31 March 2021</b>	<b>(2)</b>	<b>(1,455)</b>	<b>(187)</b>	<b>(1,644)</b>

	Short term Investments (12 month ECL) £000	Trade debtors (Simplified approach ECL) £000	Non-current debtors (Lifetime ECL) £000	<b>Total £000</b>
Opening balance as at 1 April 2019	(5)	(917)	(83)	<b>(1,005)</b>
New financial assets originated or purchased	(8)	(50)	(1)	<b>(59)</b>
<b>Closing balance as at 31 March 2020</b>	<b>(13)</b>	<b>(967)</b>	<b>(84)</b>	<b>(1,064)</b>

### 32.2. Credit Risk: Treasury Investments

The Council manages credit risk by ensuring that treasury investments are only placed with organisations of high credit quality as set out in the Treasury Management Strategy. These include commercial entities with a minimum long-term credit rating of A-, the UK government, other local authorities, and organisations without credit ratings upon which the Council has received independent investment advice. Recognising that credit ratings are imperfect predictors of default, the Council has regard to other measures, including credit default swap and equity prices, when selecting commercial entities for investment.

A limit is placed on the amount of money that can be invested with a single counterparty (other than the UK government). For unsecured investments in banks, building societies and companies, a smaller limit applies. The Council also sets limits on investments in certain sectors. No more than 50% of each counterparty limit can be invested for a period longer than one year.

The table below summarises the credit risk exposures of the principal outstanding on Council's treasury investment portfolio by credit rating and remaining time to maturity:

## Notes to the Balance Sheet

	As at 31 March 2020		As at 31 March 2021	
	Non-current £000	Current £000	Non-current £000	Current £000
Credit Rating				
AA-	0	3,000	0	0
A	0	3,000	0	6,000
BBB+	0	5,000	0	0
Unrated local authorities and Central Government	0	104,000	0	127,000
<b>Total subject to Credit rating</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>115,000</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>133,000</b>
Credit risk not applicable*	9,088	0	9,493	0
<b>Total investments</b>	<b>9,088</b>	<b>115,000</b>	<b>9,493</b>	<b>133,000</b>

\* Credit risk is not applicable to shareholdings and pooled funds where the Council has no contractual right to receive any sum of money.

Loss allowances on treasury investments have been calculated by reference to historic default data published by credit rating agencies, multiplied by 150% to adjust for current and forecast economic conditions. A two-year delay in cash flows is assumed to arise in the event of default. Investments are determined to have suffered a significant increase in credit risk where they have been downgraded by three or more credit rating notches or equivalent since initial recognition, unless they retain an investment grade credit rating. They are determined to be credit-impaired when awarded a "D" credit rating or equivalent. At 31st March 2021, £2k of loss allowances related to treasury investments (2019/20: £13k).

### 32.3. Credit Risk: Trade Receivables and Contract Assets

The Council's credit risk on lease receivables is mitigated by its legal ownership of the assets leased, which can be repossessed if the debtor defaults on the lease contract.

The following analysis summarises the Council's trade receivables, by due date. Only those receivables meeting the definition of a financial asset are included.

	Range of Loss Allowance	31 March 2020 £000	31 March 2021 £000
Neither past due nor impaired	1%	4,195	2,089
Past due 31 - 60 days	1%	700	526
Past due 61 - 90 days	1%	277	131
Past due 91 - 120 days	25%	696	171
Past due over 120 days	50% - 100%	3,293	4,190
<b>Total Receivables</b>		<b>9,161</b>	<b>7,107</b>

Loss allowances on trade and lease receivables and contract assets have been calculated by reference to the Council's historic experience of default adjusted for local intelligence such as progress through the council's recovery process, or for current and forecast economic conditions. Receivables are determined to have suffered a significant increase in credit risk where they are 31 or more days past due and they are determined to be credit-impaired where they are 91 or more days past due.

## Notes to the Balance Sheet

Receivables are collectively assessed for credit risk in the following groupings:

	Range of loss allowances	31 March 2020		31 March 2021	
		Gross receivable	Loss allowance	Gross receivable	Loss allowance
		£000	£000	£000	£000
Central Government	0%	0	0	0	0
Other LA's	0%	250	0	0	0
NHS Bodies	0%	3,449	0	0	0
Other Entities and individuals	1%-100%	5,462	(967)	7,106	(1,455)
<b>Total</b>		<b>9,161</b>	<b>(967)</b>	<b>7,106</b>	<b>(1,455)</b>

Receivables are written off to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services where recovery action indicates there is no realistic chance of recovery.

### 32.4. Liquidity Risk

As the Council has ready access to borrowing from the Public Works Loans Board, there is no significant risk that it will be unable to raise finance to meet its commitments under financial liabilities. Instead, the risk is that the Council may be bound to replenish its borrowings at a time of unfavourable interest rates. The Council's strategy is to ensure that no more than £8m of loans are due to mature within any one year through a combination of careful planning of the timing of new loans taken out, and (where it is economic to do so) making early repayments.

The maturity analysis of borrowing included in financial liabilities is as follows:

	31 March 2020			31 March 2021		
	PWLB	Other	Total	PWLB	Other	Total
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
Less than one year	(340)	(550)	(890)	(6,584)	(1,304)	(7,888)
Between one and two years	(6,500)	(1,754)	(8,254)	(6,000)	(753)	(6,753)
Between two and five years	(24,260)	0	(24,260)	(23,260)	(1,995)	(25,255)
Between five and ten years	(31,170)	0	(31,170)	(31,170)	0	(31,170)
More than ten years	(84,953)	0	(84,953)	(79,953)	0	(79,953)
<b>Total borrowing</b>	<b>(147,223)</b>	<b>(2,304)</b>	<b>(149,527)</b>	<b>(146,967)</b>	<b>(4,052)</b>	<b>(151,019)</b>

All trade and other payables are due to be paid in less than one year.

### 32.5. Market risk

#### Interest Rate Risk

The Council is exposed to interest rate movements on its borrowings and investments. The annual Treasury Management Strategy includes expectations of interest rate movements, and prudential indicators sets maximum limits for fixed and variable interest rate exposure. Movements in interest rates have a complex impact on the Council.

For instance, a rise in interest rates would have the following effects:

## Notes to the Balance Sheet

- borrowings at variable rates – the interest expense will rise
- borrowings at fixed rates – the fair value of the liabilities will fall
- investments at variable rates – the interest income will rise
- investments at fixed rates – the fair value of the assets will fall.

Borrowings are not carried at fair value, so nominal gains and losses on fixed rate borrowings would not impact on the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services or Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure. However, changes in interest payable and receivable on variable rate borrowings and investments will be posted to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services and affect the General Fund Balance.

The treasury management team has an active strategy for assessing interest rate exposure that feeds into the setting of the annual budget, and which is used to update the budget quarterly during the year. This allows any adverse changes to be accommodated. The analysis will also inform whether new borrowing is taken out at fixed or variable interest rates.

According to this assessment strategy, at 31 March 2021, if interest rates had been 1% higher with all other variables held constant, the financial effect would be:

- Increase in interest payable on variable rate borrowings of Nil (2019/20 Nil)
- Increase in interest receivable on variable rate investments of £0.89m (2019/20 £0.89m)
- Decrease in fair value of investments held at FVP&L of £0.06m (2019/20 £0.05m)
- Total impact on the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services of £0.83m (2019/20 £0.84m)
- Decrease in fair value of fixed rate borrowings liabilities (no impact on the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services or Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure) of £17.13m (2019/20 £18.21m)

The impact of a 1% fall in interest rates would be as above but with the movements being reversed.

### Price Risk

The market prices of the Council's units in pooled bond funds are governed by prevailing interest rates and the price risk associated with these instruments is managed alongside interest rate risk.

The Council's investment in a pooled property fund is subject to the risk of falling commercial property prices. This risk is limited by the Council's maximum exposure to property fund investments of £5m. A 5% fall in commercial property prices at 31st March 2021 would result in a £0.23m (2019/20: £0.23m) charge to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services which is then transferred to the Pooled Investment Funds Adjustment Account.

The Council's investment in a pooled equity funds is subject to the risk of falling share prices. This risk is limited by the Council's maximum exposure to equity investments of £5m. A 5% fall in share prices at 31st March 2021 would result in a £0.08m (2019/20: £0.06m) charge to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services which is then transferred to the Pooled Investment Funds Adjustment Account.

## Notes to the Balance Sheet

### 33. Ex-Avon County Council Debt (Long-Term Liabilities)

Following Local Government Reorganisation in 1996, the responsibility for administering Avon County Council's outstanding long-term debt was transferred to Bristol City Council. All the unitary authorities in the ex-Avon area make annual contributions equivalent to principal and interest towards the long-term debts.

	2019/20	2020/21
	£000	£000
North Somerset Council share of Ex-Avon Loan Debt Outstanding	(12,761)	<b>(12,252)</b>
Interest Paid in Year	654	<b>617</b>
Debt Repayments - Minimum Revenue Provision	532	<b>510</b>

### 34. Pensions Schemes Accounted for as Defined Contribution Schemes - Teachers' Pension Scheme

Teachers employed by the Council are members of the Teachers' Pension Scheme, administered by Teachers' Pensions on behalf of the Department for Education. The Scheme provides teachers with specified benefits upon their retirement, and the Council contributes towards the costs by making contributions based on a percentage of members' pensionable salaries.

The Scheme is a multi-employer defined benefit scheme. However, the Scheme is unfunded, and the Department for Education uses a notional fund as the basis for calculating the employers' contribution rate paid by local authorities. Valuations of the notional fund are undertaken every four years. The Council is not able to identify its share of the underlying financial position and the performance of the Scheme with sufficient reliability for accounting purposes. For the purposes of this Statement of Accounts, it is therefore accounted for on the same basis as a defined contribution scheme.

In 2020/21 the Council paid £2.020m to Teachers' Pensions in respect of teachers' retirement benefits (2019/20 £1.779m), representing 24.42% of pensionable pay (2019/20 21.57%). Contributions of £0.165m were payable at the year-end (2019/20 £0.171m). The expected contributions to the plan in 2021/22 are £1.757m (2019/20 £1.915m).

The Council is also responsible for the costs of any additional benefits awarded upon early retirement outside of the terms of the teachers' scheme. These costs are accounted for on a defined benefit basis and detailed in Note 35.3.

The authority is not liable to the scheme for any other entities' obligations under the plan.

### 35. Defined Benefit Pension Schemes

#### 35.1. Participation in Schemes

As part of the terms and conditions of employment of its officers, the Council makes contributions towards the cost of retirement benefits. Although these benefits will not become payable until the employees retire, the Council has a commitment to make the payments that need to be accounted for at the time that employees earn their future entitlement.

The Council participates in two defined benefit pension schemes:

- the Local Government Pension Scheme, known as the Avon Pension Fund, administered by Bath & North-East Somerset Council. The Avon Pension Fund is a multi-employer arrangement, under

## Notes to the Balance Sheet

which each employer is responsible for the pension costs, liabilities and funding risks relating to its own employees and former employees. This is a funded defined benefit final salary scheme, meaning that the authority and employees pay contributions into a fund, calculated at a level intended to balance the pensions liabilities with investment assets. Each employer's contributions to the Fund are calculated in accordance with the LGPS regulations, which require an actuarial valuation to be carried out every three years.

- arrangements for the award of discretionary post-retirement benefits to teachers upon early retirement. This is an unfunded defined benefit arrangement, under which liabilities are recognised when awards are made. However, there are no investment assets built up to meet these pensions liabilities, and cash must be generated to meet actual pensions payments as they eventually fall due.

### Pensions assets and liabilities recognised in the Balance Sheet

The total net liability in the Balance Sheet in respect of defined benefit schemes is as follows:

	2019/20			2020/21		
	Funded £000	Unfunded £000	Total £000	Funded £000	Unfunded £000	Total £000
<b>Local Government Pension Scheme</b>						
Present value of the defined benefit obligation	(651,695)	(14,846)	(666,541)	<b>(745,863)</b>	<b>(15,328)</b>	<b>(761,191)</b>
Fair value of plan assets	419,708	0	419,708	<b>483,893</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>483,893</b>
Net liability arising from defined benefit obligation	(231,987)	(14,846)	(246,833)	<b>(261,970)</b>	<b>(15,328)</b>	<b>(277,298)</b>
<b>Unfunded Teachers' Discretionary Benefits</b>						
Present value of the defined benefit obligation	0	(21,402)	(21,402)	<b>0</b>	<b>(21,582)</b>	<b>(21,582)</b>
Net liability arising from defined benefit obligation	0	(21,402)	(21,402)	<b>0</b>	<b>(21,582)</b>	<b>(21,582)</b>
<b>Net liability arising from defined benefit obligation - Total</b>	<b>(231,987)</b>	<b>(36,248)</b>	<b>(268,235)</b>	<b>(261,970)</b>	<b>(36,910)</b>	<b>(298,880)</b>

### Transactions Relating to Post-Employment Benefits

The Council recognises the cost of retirement benefits in the reported cost of services when they are earned by employees, rather than when the benefits are eventually paid as pension. However, the charge the Council is required to make against Council Tax is based on the cash payable in the year, so the real cost of post-employment / retirement benefits is reversed out of the General Fund via the Movement in Reserves Statement.

The following transactions have been made in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and the General Fund Balance via the Movement in Reserves Statement during the year:

## Notes to the Balance Sheet

	2019/20			2020/21		
	LGPS	Teachers disc. benefits	Total	LGPS	Teachers disc. benefits	Total
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
<b>Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</b>						
<i>Cost of Services:</i>						
- Current Service Cost	13,646	0	13,646	13,124	0	13,124
- Past service cost (gain)	2,414	0	2,414	0	0	0
- (Gains) / Losses from Settlements & Curtailments	12	0	12	(761)	0	(761)
<i>Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure:</i>						
- Net Interest Cost	5,476	543	6,019	5,757	494	6,251
- Administration Expense	234	0	234	245	0	245
Net interest on net defined benefit pension liability & administration costs	5,710	543	6,253	6,002	494	6,496
<b>Net Charge to Surplus or Deficit on Provision of Services</b>	21,782	543	22,325	18,365	494	18,859
<i>Other Post Employment Benefit Charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement:</i>						
- Return on Plan Assets (Gains) / Losses, excluding the amount included in the net interest expense	46,767	0	46,767	(62,143)	0	(62,143)
- Experience (Gains) / Losses	(3,324)	604	(2,720)	(14,901)	(337)	(15,238)
- Actuarial (Gains) / Losses arising on changes in financial assumptions	(14,386)	(437)	(14,823)	99,964	1,685	101,649
- Actuarial (Gains) / Losses arising on changes in demographic assumptions	(28,563)	(1,073)	(29,636)	0	0	0
Remeasurement of the net defined benefit liability	494	(906)	(412)	22,920	1,348	24,268
<b>Total Post Employment Benefit Charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</b>	22,276	(363)	21,913	41,285	1,842	43,127
<b>Movement in Reserves Statement</b>						
Reversal of Net charge made to the Surplus or Deficit on Provision of Services for post employment benefits in accordance with the Code	(21,782)	(543)	(22,325)	(18,365)	(494)	(18,859)
Actual amount charged against the General Fund Balance for pensions in the year: Employers' contributions payable to the scheme	11,286	1,694	12,980	10,820	1,662	12,482
Amount by which Pension costs charged to the Comprehensive Income Statement is different from that chargeable in accordance with statutory requirements	(10,496)	1,151	(9,345)	(7,545)	1,168	(6,377)

## Notes to the Balance Sheet

### 35.2. Local Government Pension Scheme

The Local Government Pension Scheme is a funded defined benefit scheme based on average pensionable salary. This means that the Council and employees pay contributions into a fund, calculated at a level intended to balance the pension liabilities with investment assets.

#### Reconciliation of Movements in the Fair Value of Scheme (Plan) Assets

	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000
Opening Fair Value of Scheme Assets	462,436	419,708
Interest Income	11,066	10,010
Administration Expenses	(234)	(245)
Remeasurement Gains / (Losses)		
- The return on plan assets, excluding any amount in the net interest expense	(46,767)	62,143
Employers' Contributions	11,286	10,820
Employee Contributions	2,618	2,737
Settlements	0	(575)
Benefits Paid	(20,697)	(20,705)
<b>Closing Balance at 31 March</b>	<b>419,708</b>	<b>483,893</b>

#### Reconciliation of Present Value of the Scheme Liabilities (Defined Benefit Obligation)

	2019/20			2020/21		
	Funded £000	Unfunded £000	Total £000	Funded £000	Unfunded £000	Total £000
Opening Balance at 1 April	(680,168)	(18,111)	(698,279)	(651,695)	(14,846)	(666,541)
Current Service Cost	(13,646)	0	(13,646)	(13,124)	0	(13,124)
Past service cost	(2,414)	0	(2,414)	0	0	0
Interest Cost	(16,119)	(423)	(16,542)	(15,422)	(345)	(15,767)
Contributions by Scheme participants	(2,618)	0	(2,618)	(2,737)	0	(2,737)
Remeasurement Gains / (Losses);						
- Experience Gains / (Losses)	1,416	1,908	3,324	14,550	351	14,901
- Gains / (Losses) on financial assumptions	14,195	191	14,386	(98,444)	(1,520)	(99,964)
- Gains / (Losses) on demographic assumptions	28,021	542	28,563	0	0	0
Benefits Paid	19,650	1,047	20,697	19,673	1,032	20,705
Settlements / Curtailments	(12)	0	(12)	1,336	0	1,336
<b>Closing Balance at 31 March</b>	<b>(651,695)</b>	<b>(14,846)</b>	<b>(666,541)</b>	<b>(745,863)</b>	<b>(15,328)</b>	<b>(761,191)</b>

The accounting effect of the transfers of staff to academies during the year is shown under the settlement figures above.

## Notes to the Balance Sheet

### Composition of Scheme Assets

	Quoted (Y/N)	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000
<b>Cash and Cash Equivalents:</b>			
- Cash Accounts	Y	9,234	<b>14,198</b>
<b>Equity Instruments:</b>			
- UK	Y	29,275	<b>0</b>
- Global	Y	135,314	<b>155,290</b>
- Emerging markets	Y	18,215	<b>26,176</b>
<b>Bonds:</b>			
- UK Government Indexed	Y	23,504	<b>68,350</b>
- Sterling Corporate Bonds	Y	37,985	<b>40,928</b>
<b>Property:</b>			
- Property Funds	Y	41,551	<b>34,839</b>
<b>Alternatives:</b>			
- Hedge Funds	Y	24,133	<b>25,231</b>
- Diversified Growth Funds	Y	56,577	<b>45,763</b>
- Infrastructure	Y	33,632	<b>37,613</b>
- Secured Income	Y	6,331	<b>25,589</b>
- Exchange Traded Funds	Y	3,957	<b>9,916</b>
<b>Closing Balance at 31 March</b>		<b>419,708</b>	<b>483,893</b>

### Basis for Estimating Assets and Liabilities

#### *Pensions Liabilities*

Liabilities have been assessed on an actuarial basis using the projected unit credit method, an estimate of the pensions that will be payable in future years dependent on assumptions including, for example mortality rates and salary levels. Both the LGPS and discretionary teachers' benefits liabilities have been assessed by Mercer Limited, an independent firm of actuaries, providing estimates for the Avon Pension Fund based on the latest full valuation of the scheme as at 31 March 2019. The estimated duration of liabilities (at later of 31 March 2019 and admission date) is 15 years.

The significant assumptions used by the actuary in their calculations were:

## Notes to the Balance Sheet

	2019/20	2020/21
Rate of CPI inflation	2.1%	<b>2.7%</b>
Rate of increases in salaries	3.6%	<b>4.2%</b>
Rate of increases in pensions	2.2%	<b>2.8%</b>
Rate for discounting scheme liabilities	2.4%	<b>2.1%</b>
<b>Mortality Assumptions</b>		
Longevity at 65 for current pensioners	Years	<b>Years</b>
Men	23.2	<b>23.3</b>
Women	25.3	<b>25.4</b>
Longevity at 65 for future pensioners in 20 years time	Years	<b>Years</b>
Men	24.7	<b>24.8</b>
Women	27.3	<b>27.4</b>

The estimation of the defined benefit obligations is sensitive to the actuarial assumptions set out in the table above. The sensitivity analyses below have been determined based on reasonably possible changes of the assumptions occurring at the end of the reporting period and assumes for each change that the assumption analysed changes while all the other assumptions remain constant.

The assumptions in longevity, for example, assume that life expectancy increases or decreases for men and women. In practice, this is unlikely to occur, and changes in some of the assumptions may be interrelated. The estimations in the sensitivity analysis have followed the accounting policies for the scheme, i.e. on an actuarial basis using the projected unit credit method. The methods and types of assumptions used in preparing the sensitivity analysis below did not change from those used in the previous period.

	2019/20	2020/21
<b>Impact of the Defined Benefit Obligation in the Scheme:</b>	£000	<b>£000</b>
Longevity - 1 year increase in life expectancy	18,066	<b>23,068</b>
Rate of inflation - 0.1% increase	10,339	<b>11,807</b>
Rate of increase in salaries - 0.1% pay growth	946	<b>961</b>
Rate for discounting Scheme Liabilities - 0.1% increase in discounting rate	(10,181)	<b>(11,627)</b>

### Governance and Risk Management

As the administering authority, Bath and North East Somerset Council (B&NES), has legal responsibility for the pension fund as set out in the Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations. B&NES delegates its responsibility to the Avon Pension Fund Committee, which is the formal decision-making body for the Fund. The Avon Pension Fund Committee is responsible for the Funds' investment, funding, administration and communication strategies. It also monitors the performance of the fund, and approves and monitors compliance of the statutory statements and policies required under the Regulations. The Committee is supported by an Investment Panel, which considers the investment strategy and investment performance in greater depth.

## Notes to the Balance Sheet

### *Impact on the Council's Cash flows*

The Fund targets a pension paid throughout life. The amount of pensions depends on how long employees are active members of the scheme and their salary when they leave the scheme ("final salary scheme") for service up to 31 March 2014, and on revalued average salary ("career average scheme") for service from 1 April 2014.

Regulations governing the Fund require actuarial valuations to be carried out every three years. Contributions for each employer are set having regard to their individual circumstances. The Regulations require the contributions to be set with a view to targeting the Fund's solvency, and the detailed provisions are set out in the Fund's Funding Strategy Statement. The most recent valuation of the Avon Pension Fund as at 31 March 2019, showed a shortfall of assets against liabilities of £258 million, equivalent to a funding level of 95%.

The Council's contribution rate for 2020/21 was 17.8% (2019/20 15.7%) and, along with other employers in the Fund, is paying additional contributions (equivalent to 6.9% for 2020/21 (2019/20 12.30%) over a period of up to 12 years in order to meet the shortfall. The Council estimates its employer contributions to the Fund for 2021/22 will be £10.482m, including £2.39m (equivalent to 6.9% of pensionable pay) in respect of deficit recovery (Estimates in 2019/20 for 2020/21 were £9.748m, £2.33m, 6.9% respectively).

### *Risks and Investment Strategy*

The Avon Pension Fund does not have an explicit asset and liability matching (ALM) strategy. The primary objective of its investment strategy is to generate positive real investment return above the rate of inflation for a given level of risk to meet the liabilities as they fall due over time. When setting the investment strategy, the expected volatility of the assets relative to the value placed on the liabilities is measured and taken into account. The aim of the strategy and management structure is to minimise the risk of a reduction in the value of the assets and maximise the opportunity for asset gains across the Fund.

To achieve its investment objective the Fund invests across a diverse range of assets such as equities, bonds, property and other alternative instruments, and uses a number of investment managers. The risk management process identifies and mitigates the risks arising from the Fund's investment strategy and policies, which are reviewed regularly to reflect changes in market conditions. As a result of its investment strategy, the Fund is exposed to a variety of financial risks, including market risk (market price, interest rate and currency risk), credit risk and liquidity risk.

- Market Risk – the objective of the investment strategy is to manage and control market risk within acceptable parameters, while optimising the return. Volatility in market risk is managed through diversification across asset class and investment managers.
- Credit Risk – as the market values of investments reflect an assessment of creditworthiness in their pricing, the risk of loss is implicitly provided for in the carrying value of the assets and liabilities.
- Liquidity Risk – the investment strategy and cash management policy ensure that the pension fund has adequate cash to meet its working requirements. The Fund has immediate access to its cash holdings and a substantial portion of the Fund's investments consist of readily realisable securities, in particular equities and fixed income investments. The main liabilities of the Fund are the benefits payable as they fall due over a long period and the investment strategy reflects the long-term nature of these liabilities.

## Notes to the Balance Sheet

The principal risks to the Council of the scheme are the longevity assumptions, statutory changes to the scheme, structural changes to the scheme (ie large-scale withdrawals from the scheme), changes to inflation, bond yields and the performance of the equity investments held by the scheme. These are mitigated to a certain extent by the statutory requirements to charge to the General Fund the amounts required by statute as described in the accounting policies note.

### 35.3. Unfunded Teachers' Discretionary Benefits

The Council's is responsible for any additional discretionary pension benefits awarded to teachers upon early retirement outside of the terms of the teachers' pension scheme.

#### Pensions assets and liabilities recognised in the Balance Sheet

The present value of the defined benefit obligation in the Balance Sheet as at 31 March 2021 is £21.6m (31 March 2020 £21.4m). There are no assets associated with the scheme.

#### Reconciliation of Present Value of the Scheme Liabilities (Defined Benefit Obligation)

	2019/20 £000	<b>2020/21 £000</b>
Opening Balance at 1 April	(23,459)	<b>(21,402)</b>
Interest Cost	(543)	<b>(494)</b>
Remeasurement Gains / (Losses)	906	<b>(1,348)</b>
Employers contribution / Benefits Paid	1,694	<b>1,662</b>
<b>Closing Balance at 31 March</b>	<b>(21,402)</b>	<b>(21,582)</b>

#### Basis for Estimating Liabilities

Liabilities have been assessed on an actuarial basis using the projected unit credit method, an estimate of the pensions that will be payable in future years dependent on assumptions include, for example, mortality rates and salary levels. The liabilities have been assessed by Mercer Limited, an independent firm of actuaries, providing estimates for the Avon Pension Fund, based on the latest full valuation of the scheme as at 31 March 2019. The estimated duration of liabilities (at later of 31 March 2019 and admission date) is 9 years.

The main assumptions used in their calculations have been:

	2019/20 £000	<b>2020/21 £000</b>
Rate of CPI inflation	2.1%	<b>2.7%</b>
Rate of increases in pensions	2.2%	<b>2.8%</b>
Rate for discounting scheme liabilities	2.4%	<b>2.1%</b>
Mortality Assumptions		
Longevity at 75 for current pensioners	Years	<b>Years</b>
Men	14.3	<b>14.4</b>
Women	16.1	<b>16.2</b>

The estimation of the defined benefit obligations is sensitive to the actuarial assumptions set out in the table above. The sensitivity analyses below have been determined based on reasonably possible

## Notes to the Balance Sheet

changes of the assumptions occurring at the end of the reporting period, and assumes for each change that the assumption analysed changes while all the other assumptions remain constant.

The assumptions in longevity, for example, assume that life expectancy increases or decreases for men and women. In practice, this is unlikely to occur, and changes in some of the assumptions may be interrelated. The estimations in the sensitivity analysis have followed the accounting policies for the scheme, i.e. on an actuarial basis using the projected unit credit method. The methods and types of assumptions used in preparing the sensitivity analysis below did not change from those used in the previous period.

	2019/20	2020/21
<b>Impact of the Defined Benefit Obligation in the Scheme:</b>	<b>£000</b>	<b>£000</b>
Longevity - 1 year increase in life expectancy	834	<b>888</b>
Rate of inflation - 0.1% increase	193	<b>197</b>
Rate for discounting Scheme Liabilities - 0.1% increase in discounting rate	(193)	<b>(193)</b>

### Governance and Risk Management

The Teachers' Pension Scheme arrangements are managed centrally by government departments / agencies, and there is no material involvement for the Council.

#### *Impact on the Council's Cash flows*

The Scheme targets a pension paid throughout life. The amount of pensions depends on how long employees are active members of the scheme and their salary when they leave the scheme ("final salary scheme") for service up to 31 March 2015, and on revalued average salary ("career average scheme") for service from 1 April 2015. The Council's involvement is limited to additional discretionary pension benefits to retired teachers which were awarded at the point of retirement.

#### *Risk Strategy*

Given their unfunded nature, there are no investment risks in relation to this scheme. The greatest single risk is that the government could change the funding standards relating to the scheme, increasing the Council's contributions.

## 36. Leases

### 36.1. Authority as Lessee

#### Finance Leases

The Council has acquired property, vehicles and print room equipment under finance leases and sums included within the Balance Sheet are as follows:

## Notes to the Balance Sheet

	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000
<u>Asset carrying values</u>		
Other land and buildings	1,163	1,131
Investment properties	4,100	3,599
Vehicles, plant, furniture & equipment	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,263</b>	<b>4,730</b>
<u>Other long term liabilities</u>		
Finance lease liabilities	(22,427)	(22,091)
Lease premiums in advance	(417)	(388)
<b>Total</b>	<b>(22,844)</b>	<b>(22,479)</b>

The Council is committed to making minimum payments under these leases comprising settlement of the long-term liability for the interest in the assets acquired and finance costs that will be payable in future years while the liability remains outstanding. The minimum lease payments are made up of the following amounts:

	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000
Finance lease liabilities		
- Current	(322)	(336)
- non Current	(22,427)	(22,091)
Finance costs payable in future years	(22,365)	(21,522)
<b>Total Minimum Lease Payments</b>	<b>(45,114)</b>	<b>(43,949)</b>

The minimum lease payments do not include rents that are contingent on events taking place after the lease was entered into, such as adjustments following rent reviews. The minimum lease payments will be payable over the following periods:

	Minimum Lease Payments		Finance Lease Liabilities	
	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000
Not later than one year	(1,165)	(1,173)	(322)	(336)
Later than one year and not later than five years	(4,735)	(4,765)	(1,433)	(1,492)
Later than five years	(39,214)	(38,011)	(20,994)	(20,598)
<b>Total</b>	<b>(45,114)</b>	<b>(43,949)</b>	<b>(22,749)</b>	<b>(22,426)</b>

### Operating Leases

The Council utilises a number of administrative buildings and its fleet of vehicles by entering into operating leases, with typical lives of 5 years for vehicles and equipment and 205 years for property. The future minimum lease payments due under non-cancellable leases in future years, and related charges to the Cost of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, are not material.

## Notes to the Balance Sheet

### 36.2. Authority as Lessor

#### Finance Leases

The Council has leased out 6 secondary schools and 35 primary schools to Academies on 125 year finance leases, all at peppercorn rents, which is a statutory requirement for Academies. The Council's gross investment in these leases, is made up as follows:

	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000
Unguaranteed residual value of property	51,207	52,949
<b>Gross investment in the leases</b>	<b>51,207</b>	<b>52,949</b>

The gross investment in these leases is receivable in more than 100 years.

#### Operating Leases

The Council owns various commercial and investment property that it leases out with typical lives of 34 years under operating leases for the following purposes:

- for the provision of community services, such as sports facilities, tourism services and community centres
- for economic development purposes to provide suitable affordable accommodation for local businesses

The future minimum lease payments receivable under non-cancellable leases in future years are:

	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000
Not later than one year	5,960	6,192
Later than one year and not later than five years	13,216	10,520
Later than five years	7,697	7,037
<b>Total future Minimum lease payments receivable</b>	<b>26,873</b>	<b>23,749</b>

The gross value of assets which were held for use in operating leases was £44.504m, valued at 31st March 2021 (31st March 2020: £44.750m).

## Notes to the Cash Flow Statement

### 37. Notes to the Cash Flow Statement

#### 37.1. Adjustments to the net surplus / (deficit) on the provision of services for non-cash movements

	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000
Depreciation and impairment	20,831	23,559
Increase / (decrease) in creditors	(4,247)	32,550
(Increase) / decrease in debtors	(2,909)	(4,287)
(Increase) / decrease in inventories	82	13
(Increase) / decrease in impairment for bad debts	0	103
Movement in Pension liability	9,345	6,377
Carrying amount of non-current assets and non-current assets held for sale, sold or de-recognised	7,453	7,353
Other non-cash items charged to the net surplus or deficit on the provision of services	29,383	(13)
<b>Net adjustments for non-cash movements</b>	<b>59,938</b>	<b>65,655</b>

#### 37.2. Adjustments for items included in the surplus / (deficit) on provision of services that are investing and financing activities

	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000
Capital grants applied to the financing of capital expenditure	(45,958)	(34,102)
Proceeds from the sale of property, plant and equipment, investment property and intangible as	(5,104)	(2,511)
<b>Net adjustments for investing and financing activities</b>	<b>(51,062)</b>	<b>(36,613)</b>

#### 37.3. Operating Activities

The cash flows for operating activities include the following:

	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000
Interest received	1,600	890
Interest paid	(5,851)	(6,367)

## Notes to the Cash Flow Statement

### 37.4. Cash Offsetting Arrangements

Financial assets and liabilities are set off against each other where the Council has a legally enforceable right to set off and it intends either to settle on a net basis, or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously. The table below shows those areas that have been offset in the balance sheet.

	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000
Cash subject to netting arrangement	20,664	34,408
Overdraft subject to netting arrangement	(18,503)	(29,500)
<b>Net cash subject to netting arrangement</b>	<u>2,161</u>	<u>4,908</u>
Other cash and cash equivalents	434	5,419
<b>Cash and cash equivalents presented in the Balance Sheet</b>	<u>2,595</u>	<u>10,327</u>

### 37.5. Total liabilities from financing activities

	31 March 2020 £000	Financing cash flows £000	Non-cash changes Aquisition £000	Other £000	31 March 2021 £000
Long term borrowings	(148,719)	(1,747)	0	7,253	(143,213)
Short term borrowings	(890)	340	0	(7,253)	(7,803)
Short term creditors	(17,753)	0	0	0	(17,753)
Finance lease liabilities	(322)	322	0	(336)	(336)
<b>Total liabilities from financing activities</b>	<u>(167,684)</u>	<u>(1,085)</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>(336)</u>	<u>(169,105)</u>

## Collection Fund

This account reflects the Council's statutory responsibility as a billing authority to maintain a separate Collection Fund, which shows the transactions in relation to council tax and business rates, and illustrates the way in which these have been distributed to preceptors and the General Fund.

	Note	2019/20			2020/21		
		Business Rates £000	Council Tax £000	Total £000	Business Rates £000	Council Tax £000	Total £000
<b>Income</b>							
Council Tax Receivable	CF1		(136,181)	(136,181)		(141,618)	(141,618)
Business Rates Receivable	CF2	(64,716)		(64,716)	(36,191)		(36,191)
<b>Total Income</b>		<b>(64,716)</b>	<b>(136,181)</b>	<b>(200,897)</b>	<b>(36,191)</b>	<b>(141,618)</b>	<b>(177,809)</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>							
<b>Apportionment of Previous Years' Surplus / (Deficit)</b>							
- Central Government		(379)		(379)	645		645
- North Somerset Council		(371)	650	279	632	(1,644)	(1,012)
- Police and Crime Commissioner for Avon & Somerset			90	90		(248)	(248)
- Avon Fire Authority		(7)	33	26	13	(84)	(71)
		(757)	773	16	1,290	(1,976)	(686)
<b>Precepts, Demands and Shares</b>							
- Central Government		28,748		28,748	29,461		29,461
- North Somerset Council		28,174	114,266	142,440	28,872	119,551	148,423
- Police and Crime Commissioner for Avon & Somerset			17,288	17,288		18,039	18,039
- Avon Fire Authority		575	5,832	6,407	589	5,934	6,523
		57,497	137,386	194,883	58,922	143,524	202,446
<b>Charges to Collection Fund</b>							
Write offs of uncollectable amounts		(494)	(795)	(1,289)	(598)	(1,500)	(2,098)
Increase / (Decrease) in Bad Debt Allowances		913	994	1,907	1,069	2,551	3,620
Increase / (Decrease) in Provision for Appeals		3,209		3,209	1,941		1,941
Cost of Collection		260		260	255		255
Disregarded Amounts	CF5	963		963	436		436
		4,851	199	5,050	3,103	1,051	4,154
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>61,591</b>	<b>138,358</b>	<b>199,949</b>	<b>63,315</b>	<b>142,599</b>	<b>205,914</b>
<b>(Surplus) / Deficit arising during the year</b>		<b>(3,125)</b>	<b>2,177</b>	<b>(948)</b>	<b>27,124</b>	<b>981</b>	<b>28,105</b>
(Surplus) / Deficit b/fwd 1st April		1,413	(155)	1,258	(1,712)	2,022	310
<b>(Surplus) / Deficit c/fwd 31st March</b>	CF4	<b>(1,712)</b>	<b>2,022</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>25,412</b>	<b>3,003</b>	<b>28,415</b>

# Notes to the Collection Fund

## CF1 Council Tax

Under the council tax system, North Somerset Council must collect each year enough money from local residents to cover the cost of the services we provide, which are not funded by other sources such as government grants and fees and charges. We also collect North Somerset's share of the cost of services provided by Avon & Somerset Police, Avon Fire Authority and the Parish and Town Councils, and pass this back to them through a precept payment.

Council tax is payable on any dwelling which is not exempt. The amount of council tax that each household pays depends upon the valuation band in which the property is placed and the Parish or Town in which the dwelling is situated.

In order to set the council tax, we estimate the number of dwellings in each of eight valuation bands and convert these estimates into an "equivalent number of Band D dwellings". The table below shows the calculation for 2020/21:

Valuation Bands	Estimated number of taxable dwellings after effect of exemptions and discounts	Ratio	Equivalent number of Band D dwellings
A - up to £40,000	11,314	6/9	7,542.9
B - £40,001 to £52,000	18,760	7/9	14,590.7
C - £52,001 to £68,000	20,710	8/9	18,408.8
D - £68,001 to £88,000	15,929	9/9	15,929.3
E - £88,001 to £120,000	11,852	11/9	14,485.6
F - £120,001 to £160,000	5,997	13/9	8,661.7
G - £160,001 to £320,000	3,163	15/9	5,271.7
H - over £320,001	236	18/9	471.0
	<b>87,960</b>		<b>85,361.7</b>
Reduction for Council Tax Support Scheme			(6,222.0)
Allowance for Losses on Collection			(638.8)
Allowance for New Properties			684.2
<b>Council Tax Base for 2020/21</b>			<b>79,185.1</b>

The total number of "equivalent Band D dwellings" is divided into the total cost of services to arrive at an "average Band D Tax" per dwelling. Dwellings in bands below "Band D" will pay proportionately less than this average and dwellings in bands above "Band D" will pay proportionately more than this average.

The above calculations resulted in an "average Band D Tax" of £1,812.52 per dwelling for 2020/21 (2019/20 - £1,730.92) after taking into account Parish variations and providing a 0.80% provision for unpaid bills (2019/20 - 0.80%), movement in council tax support claimants and new build properties not as planned.

The actual council tax income for 2020/21 was £141.618m; dividing this figure by the "average Band D Tax" results in an actual tax base of 78,133.2 dwellings. The difference between this and the total "equivalent Band D dwellings" of 79,185.1 reflects:

- Variations in the property market
- Changes in the number of exempt dwellings
- Changes in the number of dwellings qualifying for discounts

## Notes to the Collection Fund

### CF2 National Non-Domestic Rates

Under the Business Rates Retention Scheme, the Council acts as both principal and agent. It can retain 49% of the net standard business rates collected within the local area as income within its own budget, as well as 100% of net rates from new properties within designated areas and those relating to renewable energy schemes (Disregarded Amounts). The Council distributes the remaining net balance of standard business rate income to Central Government, who are allocated 50%, with the final 1% to the Fire Authority.

	2019/20	2020/21
Total Non-domestic Rateable Value at 31 March	£163,457,324.00	<b>£164,026,269.00</b>
National Non-domestic Rate Multiplier - Standard	0.504	<b>0.512</b>
National Non-domestic Rate Multiplier - Small Business	0.491	<b>0.499</b>

The Business Rates receivable amount on the face of the Collection Fund Account of £36.191m, is significantly lower than the total of the Non-domestic Rateable Value multiplied by the Non-domestic Rate Multiplier due to the award of various reliefs. In particular, in 2020/21, all Retail, Hospitality and Leisure businesses were granted 100% rates relief (total £29.755m) as part of Government measures to address the impact of Covid-19.

### CF3 Taxpayers' arrears

	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000	
Council Tax Arrears	11,497	<b>12,677</b>	
Business Rate Arrears	3,929	<b>7,546</b>	
<b>Gross Tax Payers' Arrears at 31 March</b>	<b>15,426</b>	<b>20,223</b>	
Council Tax Prepayments	(5,229)	<b>(6,140)</b>	
Business Rates Prepayments	(1,609)	<b>(2,075)</b>	
<b>Gross Tax Payers' Prepayments at 31 March</b>	<b>(6,838)</b>	<b>(8,215)</b>	
<b>Net Tax Payers' Arrears as at 31 March</b>	<b>8,588</b>	<b>12,008</b>	
<u>Allowance for Bad Debts</u>	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000	% of arrears at 31 March
Council Tax	(6,349)	<b>(7,400)</b>	<b>58.37%</b>
Business Rates	(2,205)	<b>(2,675)</b>	<b>35.45%</b>
<b>Total Tax Payers' Bad Debt Allowance</b>	<b>(8,554)</b>	<b>(10,075)</b>	

## Notes to the Collection Fund

### CF4 Balance Sheet items apportionment

2020/21	Total £000	North Somerset Council £000	Police & Crime Commissioner £000	Central Government £000	Avon Fire Authority £000
<b>Council Tax</b>					
Debtors	12,677	10,558	1,609	N/A	510
Bad Debt Allowance	(7,400)	(6,163)	(939)	N/A	(298)
Prepayments & Overpayments	(6,140)	(5,114)	(779)	N/A	(247)
(Surplus) / Deficit at 31 March	3,003	2,502	376	N/A	125
<b>Business Rates</b>					
Debtors	7,546	3,698	N/A	3,773	75
Bad Debt Allowance	(2,675)	(1,311)	N/A	(1,337)	(27)
Prepayments & Overpayments	(2,075)	(1,017)	N/A	(1,037)	(21)
Appeals Provision	(10,541)	(5,165)	N/A	(5,271)	(105)
(Surplus) / Deficit at 31 March	25,412	12,452	N/A	12,706	254

2019/20	Total £000	North Somerset Council £000	Police & Crime Commissioner £000	Central Government £000	Avon Fire Authority £000
<b>Council Tax</b>					
Debtors	11,496	9,576	1,445	N/A	475
Bad Debt Allowance	(6,349)	(5,288)	(798)	N/A	(263)
Prepayments & Overpayments	(5,229)	(4,356)	(657)	N/A	(216)
(Surplus) / Deficit at 31 March	2,022	1,682	254	N/A	86
<b>Business Rates</b>					
Debtors	3,928	1,925	N/A	1,964	39
Bad Debt Allowance	(2,204)	(1,080)	N/A	(1,102)	(22)
Prepayments & Overpayments	(1,609)	(788)	N/A	(805)	(16)
Appeals Provision	(11,450)	(5,610)	N/A	(5,725)	(115)
(Surplus) / Deficit at 31 March	(1,712)	(839)	N/A	(856)	(17)

### CF5 Business Rates – Disregarded amounts

From April 2013 the Council could retain 100% of the growth from the business rates associated with renewable energy sites, and from April 2014 the Council was also allowed to retain 100% of the growth in business rates in its Enterprise Area.

All such growth is transferred to the Council's General Fund, with the Enterprise Area growth then being pooled with other participating authorities in the City Region Deal (see Note 22 to the main financial statements for full details).

	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000
Renewable Energy	357	136
Enterprise Area - transfer to City Region Deal	606	300
	<u>963</u>	<u>436</u>

## Accounting policies

### i. General Principles

The Statement of Accounts summarises the Council's transactions for the financial year 2020/21, and its position at the year-end of 31 March 2021. The Council is required to prepare an annual Statement of Accounts by the Accounts & Audit Regulations 2015. These regulations require the accounts to be prepared in accordance with proper accounting policies, which primarily comprise of the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2020/21 (the Code), supported by International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

The accounting convention adopted in the Statement of Accounts is principally historical cost, modified by the revaluation of certain categories of non-current assets and financial instruments.

The Statement of Accounts has been prepared on a 'going concern' basis.

### ii. Recognition of Income and Expenditure

The Council recognises its revenue and capital income and expenditure on an accruals basis. Activity is accounted for in the year that it takes place, not simply when cash payments are made or received. In particular:

- Revenue from contracts with service recipients, whether for services or the provision of goods, is recognised when (or as) the goods or services are transferred to the service recipient in accordance with the performance obligations of the contract, in line with IFRS 15 'Revenue from contracts with service recipients'.
- Supplies are recorded as expenditure when they are consumed – where there is a gap between the date supplies are received and their consumption; they are carried as inventories on the Balance Sheet.
- Expenses in relation to services received (including those provided by employees) are recorded as expenditure when the services are received rather than when payments are made.
- Interest receivable on investments and payable on borrowings is accounted for respectively as income and expenditure on the basis of the effective interest rate for the relevant financial instrument rather than the cash flows fixed or determined by the contract.
- Where revenue and expenditure have been recognised but cash has not been received or paid, a debtor or creditor for the relevant amount is recorded in the Balance Sheet. Where debts may not be settled, the balance of debtors is written down and a charge made to revenue for the income that might not be collected.
- Revenue relating to council tax and non-domestic rates is measured at the full amount receivable (net of any impairment losses).

### iii. Council Tax and Non-Domestic Rates

The Council is required by statute to maintain a separate fund (i.e. the Collection Fund) for the collection and distribution of amounts due in respect of Council Tax and NDR. The Council acts as agent, collecting Council Tax and Non-Domestic Rates (NDR) on behalf of the major preceptors (including government for NDR) and, as principal, collecting Council Tax and NDR for itself.

The Council Tax and NDR income included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is the Council's share of accrued income for the year. However, regulations determine the amount of Council Tax and NDR that must be included in the Council's General Fund. Therefore, the difference between the income included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and the amount required by regulation to be credited to the General Fund is taken to the Collection Fund Adjustment Account, and included as a reconciling item in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

## Accounting policies

The Balance Sheet includes the Council's share of the end of year balances in respect of Council Tax and NDR relating to arrears, impairment allowances for doubtful debts, overpayments and prepayments and appeals.

Where debtor balances for the above are identified as impaired, the asset is written down and a charge made to the 'Taxation and Non-Specific grant income' line in the CIES.

### iv. Government Grants and Contributions

Government grants and third-party contributions are recognised when there is reasonable assurance that the Council will comply with the conditions attached to the payments, and that the grants or contributions will be received.

Where conditions attached to grants or contributions have not been satisfied, monies received to date are carried in the Balance Sheet as receipts in advance. When conditions are satisfied, the grant or contribution is credited to the relevant service line (service specific revenue grants and contributions) or Taxation and Non-Specific Grant Income (non-ring-fenced revenue grants and all capital grants) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Where capital grants are credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, they are reversed out of the General Fund balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement. Where the grant has yet to be used to finance capital expenditure, it is posted to the Capital Grants Unapplied reserve. Where it has been applied, it is posted to the Capital Adjustment Account. Amounts in the Capital Grants Unapplied reserve are transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account once they have been applied to fund capital expenditure.

### v. Accounting for Schools

The Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom confirms that the balance of control for council maintained schools lies with the Council.

The Code also stipulates that those schools' assets, liabilities, reserves and cash flows are recognised in the Council's financial statements (and not the Group Accounts). Therefore, maintained schools' transactions, cash flows and balances are recognised in each of the financial statements of the Council as if they were the transactions, cash flows and balances of the Council (see Note 1 – Critical Judgements in applying accounting policies).

### vi. Charges to Revenue for Non-Current Assets

To record the cost of holding non-current assets during an accounting period, services, support services and trading accounts are debited with:

- depreciation attributable to the assets used by the relevant service
- revaluation and impairment losses on assets used by the service where there are no accumulated gains in the Revaluation Reserve against which the losses can be written off
- amortisation of intangible assets attributable to the service.

The Council is not required to raise Council Tax to fund depreciation, revaluation and impairment losses or amortisation. However, it is required to make an annual contribution from revenue towards the reduction in its overall borrowing requirement equal to an amount calculated on a prudent basis determined by the Council in accordance with statutory guidance.

Depreciation, revaluation and impairment losses and amortisation are therefore replaced by the contribution in the General Fund Balance (Minimum Revenue Provision), by way of an adjusting

## Accounting policies

transaction with the Capital Adjustment Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement for the difference between the two.

### vii. Employee Benefits

#### Benefits Payable during Employment

Short-term employee benefits include such benefits as wages and salaries, paid annual leave and sick leave, and expenses, are paid on a monthly basis, and are recognised on an accruals basis as expenditure in the relevant service line within the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

#### Termination Benefits

When the Council is demonstrably committed to the termination of the employment of an officer or group of officers or making an offer to encourage voluntary redundancy, these costs are charged on an accruals basis to the respective Service line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

#### Post-Employment Benefits

The Council accounts for post-employment benefits when it is committed to give them, even if the actual giving will be many years into the future. In this way the accounts represent the employer's commitment to increase contributions to make up any shortfall in attributable net assets, or its ability to benefit (via reduced contributions) from a surplus in the scheme.

Employees of the Council are members of three different pension schemes:

- The Local Government Pension Scheme, administered by Bath & North East Somerset Council
- The Teachers' Pensions Scheme, administered by Capita Teachers' Pensions on behalf of the Department for Education (DfE)
- The NHS Superannuation Scheme

#### *The Local Government Pension Scheme*

The Local Government Pension Scheme (LGPS) is accounted for as a defined benefits scheme:

- Liabilities attributable to the Council are included in the Balance Sheet on an actuarial basis using the projected unit method – i.e. an assessment of the future payments that will be made in relation to retirement benefits earned to date by employees, based on assumptions including, for example, mortality rates, employee turnover rates, and projections of future earnings for current employees.
- Assets within the scheme attributable to the Council are included in the Balance Sheet at their fair value.

The change in the net pension liability is analysed into the following components:

Service cost, comprising:

- Current service cost – the increase in liabilities as a result of years of service earned this year – allocated in Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement to the services for which the employees worked.
- Past service cost – the increase in liabilities arising from current year decisions whose effect relates to years of service earned in earlier years – debited to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as part of Non-Service Costs.

## Accounting policies

- Net Interest on the net defined benefit liability – i.e. net interest expense for the Council – the change during the period in the net defined benefit liability that arises from the passage of time - charged to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line of the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. This is calculated by applying the discount rate used to measure the defined benefit obligation at the beginning of the period to the net defined benefit liability at the beginning of the period – taking into account any changes in the net defined benefit liability during the period as a result of contribution and benefit payments.

Re-measurement of the net defined benefit liability, comprising:

- Return on plan assets – excluding amounts included in net interest expense on the net defined benefit liability – charged to the Pensions Reserve as Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure
- Experience gains and losses - changes in the net pensions liability that arise because events have not coincided with assumptions made at the last actuarial valuation – charged to the Pensions Reserve as Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure
- Actuarial gains and losses – changes in the net pensions liability that arise because the actuaries have updated their financial or demographic assumptions – charged to the Pensions Reserve as Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure
- Statutory provisions require the General Fund balance to be charged only with the amount payable by the Council to the pension fund or directly to pensioners in the year, not the amount calculated according to the relevant accounting standards. In the Movement in Reserves Statement, transfers are made to and from the Pensions Reserve to remove the notional debits and credits for retirement benefits, and to replace them with debits for the cash paid to the pension fund and pensioners and any such amounts payable but unpaid at the year-end.

The negative balance that arises on the Pensions Reserve therefore measures the beneficial impact to the General Fund of being required to account for retirement benefits on the basis of cash flows, rather than as benefits are earned by employees.

### *Teachers' Pension Scheme and NHS Superannuation Scheme*

The centralised arrangements for the Teachers' and NHS schemes mean that liabilities for these benefits cannot ordinarily be identified specifically to the Council. These schemes are therefore accounted for as if they were defined contribution schemes, and no liability for future payments of benefits recognised in the Balance Sheet.

The Children and Young People line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is charged with the employer's contributions payable to the Teachers' Pension Scheme. The Public Health line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is charged with the employer's contributions payable to the NHS Pension Scheme in the year.

### *Discretionary Benefits*

The Council also has restricted powers to make discretionary awards of retirement benefits in the event of early retirements. Any liabilities estimated to arise as a result of an award to any member of staff (including teachers) are accrued in the year of the decision to make the award and accounted for using the same policies as are applied to the Local Government Pension Scheme.

## viii. *Overheads and Support Services*

The costs of overheads and support services are charged to service segments in accordance with the authority's arrangements for accountability and financial performance.

## Accounting policies

### ix. Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE)

Assets that have physical substance and are held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, for rental to others, or for administrative purposes and that are expected to be used during more than one financial year are classified as Property, Plant and Equipment.

#### Recognition

Expenditure on the acquisition, creation or enhancement of Property, Plant and Equipment is capitalised on an accruals basis as a transaction at the end of each financial year, provided that it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Council and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. Expenditure that maintains but does not add to an asset's potential to deliver future economic benefits or service potential (i.e. repairs and maintenance) is charged as an expense when it is incurred. The Council usually recognises amounts in excess of £10,000 as Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE) expenditure.

#### School Assets

School PPE assets are consolidated into the single entity financial statements where:

- it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Council
- the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

Where legal title does not lie with the Council, but under the terms of the lease, trust deed or 'mere licence' the recognition tests are met, the asset is accounted for in the Council's single entity accounts

#### Measurement

Assets are initially measured at cost, comprising:

- the purchase price
- any costs attributable to bringing the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management.

The Council does not capitalise borrowing costs incurred whilst assets are under construction.

Assets are then carried in the Balance Sheet using the following measurement bases:

- infrastructure, community assets and assets under construction – depreciated historical cost
- council offices – current value, determined as the amount that would be paid for the asset in its existing use (existing use value - EUV) based on capitalisation of estimated market rent
- school buildings – current value, but because of their specialist nature, are measured at depreciated replacement cost, which is used as an estimate of current value
- car parks – current value, based on capitalisation of actual or notional income as applicable
- community assets – depreciated historic cost, or may elect to value at a valuation which is considered to be appropriate and relevant
- surplus assets – the current value measurement base is fair value, estimated at the highest and best use from a market participant's perspective
- all other assets – current value, determined as the amount that would be paid for the asset in its existing use (existing use value - EUV).

Where there is no market-based evidence of current value because of the specialist nature of an asset, depreciated replacement cost (DRC) is used as an estimate of current value.

## Accounting policies

Where non-property assets have short useful lives or low values (or both), depreciated historical cost basis is used as a proxy for current value.

### Revaluation

Assets included in the Balance Sheet at current value are revalued sufficiently regularly to ensure that their carrying amount is not materially different from their current value at the year-end, but as a minimum every five years. Increases in valuations are matched by credits to the Revaluation Reserve to recognise unrealised gains.

Where decreases in value are identified they are accounted for by:

- where there is a balance of revaluation gains for the asset in the Revaluation Reserve, the carrying amount of the asset is written down against that balance (up to the amount of the accumulated gains)
- where there is no balance in the Revaluation Reserve or an insufficient balance, the carrying amount of the asset is written down against the relevant service line(s) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

The Revaluation Reserve contains revaluation gains recognised since 1 April 2007 only, the date of its formal implementation. Gains arising before that date have been consolidated into the Capital Adjustment Account.

The Section 151 Officer obtains an annual appraisal of trends in property values from the Council's Property Estates and Regeneration Manager in respect of the Council's assets. Based on this appraisal a judgement will be made as to whether any amendment to the Council's accounts is required or whether an adjustment is needed to its revaluation programme in respect of changes to asset values for assets not revalued in the year.

### Impairment

Assets are assessed at each year-end as to whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired. Where indications exist and any possible differences are estimated to be material, the recoverable amount of the asset is estimated and, where this is less than the carrying amount, an impairment loss is recognised for the shortfall.

Where impairment losses are identified, they are accounted for by:

- where there is a balance of revaluation gains for the asset in the Revaluation Reserve, the carrying amount of the asset is written down against that balance (up to the amount of the accumulated gains)
- where there is no balance in the Revaluation Reserve or an insufficient balance, the carrying amount of the asset is written down against the relevant service line(s) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

The Section 151 Officer is provided with an annual statement from the Property Estates & Regeneration Manager of any of the Council's assets that suffered an impairment loss during the year.

### Depreciation

Depreciation is provided for on all Property, Plant and Equipment assets over the useful lives. An exception is made for assets without a finite useful life (i.e. freehold land, and certain community assets) and assets that are not yet available for use (i.e. assets under construction).

## Accounting policies

Depreciation is calculated as at 1 April each year calculated on the following basis:

- buildings – straight-line allocation over the useful life of the property as estimated by the valuer (between 1 and 60 years)
- vehicles, plant, furniture and equipment – a percentage of the value of each class of assets in the Balance Sheet, as advised by a suitably qualified officer (between 1 and 50 years)
- infrastructure – straight-line allocation over the estimated useful life of the asset (between 20 and 60 years)
- community assets – straight-line allocation over the useful life of the property as estimated by the valuer (between 1 and 50 years)
- surplus assets not held for sale – straight-line allocation over the useful life of the property as estimated by the valuer (between 1 and 60 years)

The remaining life of the Council's assets is determined by the Council's Property Estates & Regeneration Manager or other professional staff under his/her control when the asset is acquired or at the time of revaluation. If the existing use of an asset changes at any time or an asset becomes surplus to requirements, then its finite useful life will be re-assessed.

Where an item of Property, Plant and Equipment, excluding Infrastructure, has a value in excess of £3m, and has major components whose cost is greater than 20% of the total cost of the asset, the components are depreciated separately.

Revaluation gains are also depreciated, with an amount equal to the difference between current value depreciation charged on assets and the depreciation that would have been chargeable based on their historical cost being transferred each year from the Revaluation Reserve to the Capital Adjustment Account.

### Disposals

When an asset is disposed of the carrying amount of the asset in the Balance Sheet is written off to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as part of the gain or loss on disposal. Receipts from disposals (if any) are credited to the same line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. Any revaluation gains accumulated for the asset in the Revaluation Reserve are transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account.

Amounts received for a disposal in excess of £10,000 are categorised as capital receipts.

The net loss or gain on disposal is not a charge against Council Tax, as the cost of non-current assets is fully provided for under separate arrangements for capital financing. Amounts are appropriated to the Capital Adjustment Account from the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement. Disposals are reflected as transactions at the end of the financial year.

### x. Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital Under Statute

Expenditure incurred during the year that may be capitalised under statutory provisions but that does not result in the creation of a non-current asset has been charged as expenditure to the relevant service in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the year. Where the Council has determined to meet the cost of this expenditure from existing capital resources or by borrowing, a transfer in the Movement in Reserves Statement from the General Fund balance to the Capital Adjustment Account, then reverses out the amounts charged so that there is no impact on the level of Council Tax.

## Accounting policies

### xi. Investment Property

Investment properties are those that are used solely to earn rentals and/or for capital appreciation. The definition is not met if the property is used in any way to facilitate the delivery of services or production of goods or is held for sale.

Investment properties are measured initially at cost and subsequently at fair value.

As non-financial assets, investment properties' fair value are measured at 'highest and best' use. Properties are not depreciated but are revalued annually according to market conditions at the year-end.

Gains and losses on revaluation are posted to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. The same treatment is applied to gains and losses on disposal. However, revaluation and disposal gains and losses are not permitted by statutory arrangements to have an impact on the General Fund balance. The gains and losses are therefore reversed out of the General Fund balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement, and posted to the Capital Adjustment Account and Capital Receipts Reserve.

Net rental income received from investment properties is credited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line, and result in a gain for the General Fund balance.

### xii. Financial Instruments

Under IFRS9 'Financial Instruments', Financial assets are classified based on a classification and measurement approach that reflects the business model for holding the financial assets and their cashflow characteristics.

There are three main classes of financial assets measured at:

- amortised cost
- fair value through profit or loss (FVPL), and
- fair value through other comprehensive income (FVOCI)

The authority's business model is to hold investments to collect contractual cash flows. Financial assets are therefore measured at amortised cost, except for those whose contractual payments are not solely payment of principal and interest (ie where the cash flows do not take the form of a basic debt instrument).

#### Financial Assets Measured at Amortised Cost

Financial assets measured at amortised cost are recognised on the Balance Sheet when the authority becomes a party to the contractual provisions of a financial instrument and are initially measured at fair value. They are subsequently measured at their amortised cost. Annual credits to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (CIES) for interest receivable is the amount receivable for the year in the loan agreement, which is assessed to not be materially different from interest calculated based on the carrying amount of the asset multiplied by the effective rate of interest for the instrument. For most of the financial assets held by the authority, this means that the amount presented in the Balance Sheet is the outstanding principal receivable (plus accrued interest).

Any gains and losses that arise on the derecognition of an asset are credited or debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the CIES.

## Accounting policies

### *Expected Credit Loss Model*

The authority recognises expected credit losses on all of its financial assets held at amortised cost either on a 12-month or lifetime basis. The expected credit loss model also applies to lease receivables and contract assets.

Impairment losses reflect the expectation that future cash flows might not take place because the borrower could default on their obligations. Where credit risk has increased significantly since an instrument was initially recognised, losses are assessed on a lifetime basis. Where risk has not increased significantly or remains low, losses are assessed based on 12-month expected losses.

The Council's short-term investments relate to fixed term, fixed interest rate deposits. These are considered to remain low credit risk. Hence expected credit losses on these assets are assessed on a 12-month basis.

Where the authority does not have reasonable and supportable information that is available without undue cost or effort to support the measurement of lifetime expected losses on an individual instrument basis, it has assessed losses for the portfolio on a collective basis. Financial assets where this approach has been applied are:

- long term debtors relating to mortgages granted to home owners
- trade receivables relating to contracts

The authority considers that the presentation of impairments / credit losses in service segments, rather than in Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure as required by the Code, better reflects the economic reality of the transactions, whilst still providing a 'true and fair view', due to the non-material value of the losses.

### *Financial Assets Measured at Fair Value through Profit of Loss*

Financial assets that are measured at FVPL are recognised on the Balance Sheet when the authority becomes a party to the contractual provisions of a financial instrument and are initially measured and carried at fair value. Fair value gains and losses are recognised as they arrive in the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services.

The fair value measurements of the financial assets are based on the following techniques:

- instruments with quoted market prices – the market price
- other instruments with fixed and determinable payments – discounted cash flow analysis

Any gains and losses that arise on the derecognition of the asset are credited or debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

### *Financial Liabilities*

Financial liabilities are recognised on the Balance Sheet when the Council becomes a party to the contractual provisions of a financial instrument. They are initially measured at fair value and are carried at their amortised cost.

For most of the borrowings that the Council has, the amount presented in the Balance Sheet is the outstanding principal repayable (plus accrued interest); and interest charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is the amount payable for the year according to the loan agreement.

## Accounting policies

### xiii. Fair Value Measurement

The Council measures some of its non-financial assets, such as investment properties, and some of its financial instruments, such as equity shareholdings, at fair value at each reporting date. Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

The fair value measurement assumes that the transaction to sell the asset or transfer the liability takes place either:

- a. in the principal market for the asset or liability, or
- b. in the absence of a principal market, in the most advantageous market for the asset or liability.

The Council measures the fair value of an asset or liability using the assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability, assuming that market participants act in their economic best interest.

When measuring the fair value of a non-financial asset, the Council takes into account a market participant's ability to generate economic benefits by using the asset in its highest and best use or by selling it to another market participant that would use the asset in its highest and best use.

The Council uses valuation techniques that are appropriate in the circumstances and for which sufficient data is available, maximising the use of relevant observable inputs and minimising the use of unobservable inputs.

Inputs to the valuation techniques in respect of assets and liabilities for which fair value is measured or disclosed in the Council's financial statements are categorised within the fair value hierarchy, as follows:

- Level 1 – quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the council can access at the measurement date
- Level 2 – inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly
- Level 3 – unobservable inputs for the asset or liability

### xiv. Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash is represented by cash in hand and deposits with financial institutions repayable without penalty on notice of not more than 24 hours. Cash equivalents are highly liquid investments that mature in 30 days or less from the date of acquisition and that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash with insignificant risk of change in value.

In the Cash Flow Statement, cash and cash equivalents are shown net of bank overdrafts that are repayable on demand and form an integral part of the Council's cash management.

### xv. Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets

#### Provisions

Provisions are made where an event has taken place that gives the Council a legal or constructive obligation that probably requires settlement by a transfer of economic benefits or service potential, and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

Provisions are charged as an expense to the appropriate service line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the year that the Council becomes aware of the obligation, and are measured at the best estimate at the Balance Sheet date of the expenditure required to settle the

## Accounting policies

obligation, taking into account relevant risks and uncertainties. When payments are eventually made, they are charged to the provision carried in the Balance Sheet.

### Contingent Liabilities

A contingent liability arises where an event has taken place that gives the Council a possible obligation whose existence will only be confirmed by the occurrence or otherwise of uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the Council. Contingent liabilities also arise in circumstances where a provision would otherwise be made but either it is not probable that an outflow of resources will be required, or the amount of the obligation cannot be measured reliably.

Contingent liabilities are not recognised in the Balance Sheet but disclosed in a note to the accounts.

### xvi. Leases

Leases are classified as finance leases where the terms of the lease transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of the property, plant or equipment from the lessor to the lessee. All other leases are classified as operating leases.

Where a lease covers both land and buildings, the land and buildings elements are considered separately for classification.

Arrangements that do not have the legal status of a lease but convey a right to use an asset in return for payment, are accounted for under this policy where fulfilment of the arrangement is dependent on the use of specific assets.

### The Council as Lessee

#### *Finance Leases*

Property, plant and equipment held under finance leases is recognised on the Balance Sheet at the commencement of the lease at its fair value measured at the lease's inception (or the present value of the minimum lease payments, if lower). The asset recognised is matched by a liability for the obligation to pay the lessor. Initial direct costs of the Council are added to the carrying amount of the asset. Premiums paid on entry into a lease are applied to writing down the lease liability. Contingent rents are charged as expenses in the periods in which they are incurred.

Lease payments are apportioned between:

- a charge for the acquisition of the interest in the property, plant or equipment – applied to write down the lease liability, and
- a finance charge (debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement).

Property, Plant and Equipment recognised under finance leases is accounted for using the policies applied generally to such assets, subject to depreciation being charged over the lease term if this is shorter than the asset's estimated useful life (where ownership of the asset does not transfer to the authority at the end of the lease period).

#### *Operating Leases*

Rentals paid under operating leases are charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as an expense of the services benefiting from use of the leased property, plant or equipment. Charges are made on a straight-line basis over the life of the lease; even if this does not match the pattern of payments (e.g. there is a rent-free period at the commencement of the lease).

## Accounting policies

### The Council as Lessor

#### *Operating Leases*

Where the Council grants an operating lease over a property or an item of plant or equipment, the asset is retained in the Balance Sheet. Rental income is recognised in the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement on a straight-line basis over the life of the lease, even if this does not match the pattern of payments (e.g. there is a premium paid at the commencement of the lease).

#### xvii. Reserves

The Council sets aside specific amounts as usable reserves for future policy purposes or to cover contingencies. For each reserve established, the purpose, usage and the basis of transactions is clearly identified.

Reserves are created by transferring amounts out of the General Fund Balance. When expenditure to be financed from a reserve is incurred, it is charged to the appropriate service in that year to score against the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. The reserve is then transferred back into the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement so that there is no net charge against Council Tax for the expenditure.

‘Unusable’ reserves are kept to manage specific accounting processes for non-current assets, financial instruments, retirement and employee and post-employment benefits, and do not represent usable resources for the Council – these reserves are explained in the relevant notes.

#### xviii. Events After the Reporting Period

Events after the Balance Sheet date are those events, both favourable and unfavourable, that occur between the end of the reporting period and the date when the Statement of Accounts is authorised for issue. Two types of events can be identified:

- those that provide evidence of conditions that existed at the end of the reporting period – the Statement of Accounts is adjusted to reflect such events
- those that are indicative of conditions that arose after the reporting period – the Statement of Accounts is not adjusted to reflect such events, but where a category of events would have a material effect, disclosure is made in the notes of the nature of the events and their estimated financial effect.

Events taking place after the date of authorisation for issue are not reflected in the Statement of Accounts.

#### xix. VAT

VAT payable is included as an expense only to the extent that it is not recoverable. VAT receivable is excluded from income.

#### xx. Allocation between Current and Non-Current

Except for employee entitlements, the determination of whether an asset or liability is current or non-current, consideration is given to the time when each asset or liability is expected to be realised or paid. The asset or liability is classified as current if it is expected to be turned over within the next 12 months, being the Council’s operational cycle. For employee entitlements, all annual leave entitlement is classified as current.

## Accounting policies

### xxi. City Region Deal

The Council has applied the principles of IPSAS23 'Revenue from non-Exchange transactions' (taxes and transfers) in accounting for the transactions and balances relating to the City Region Deal.

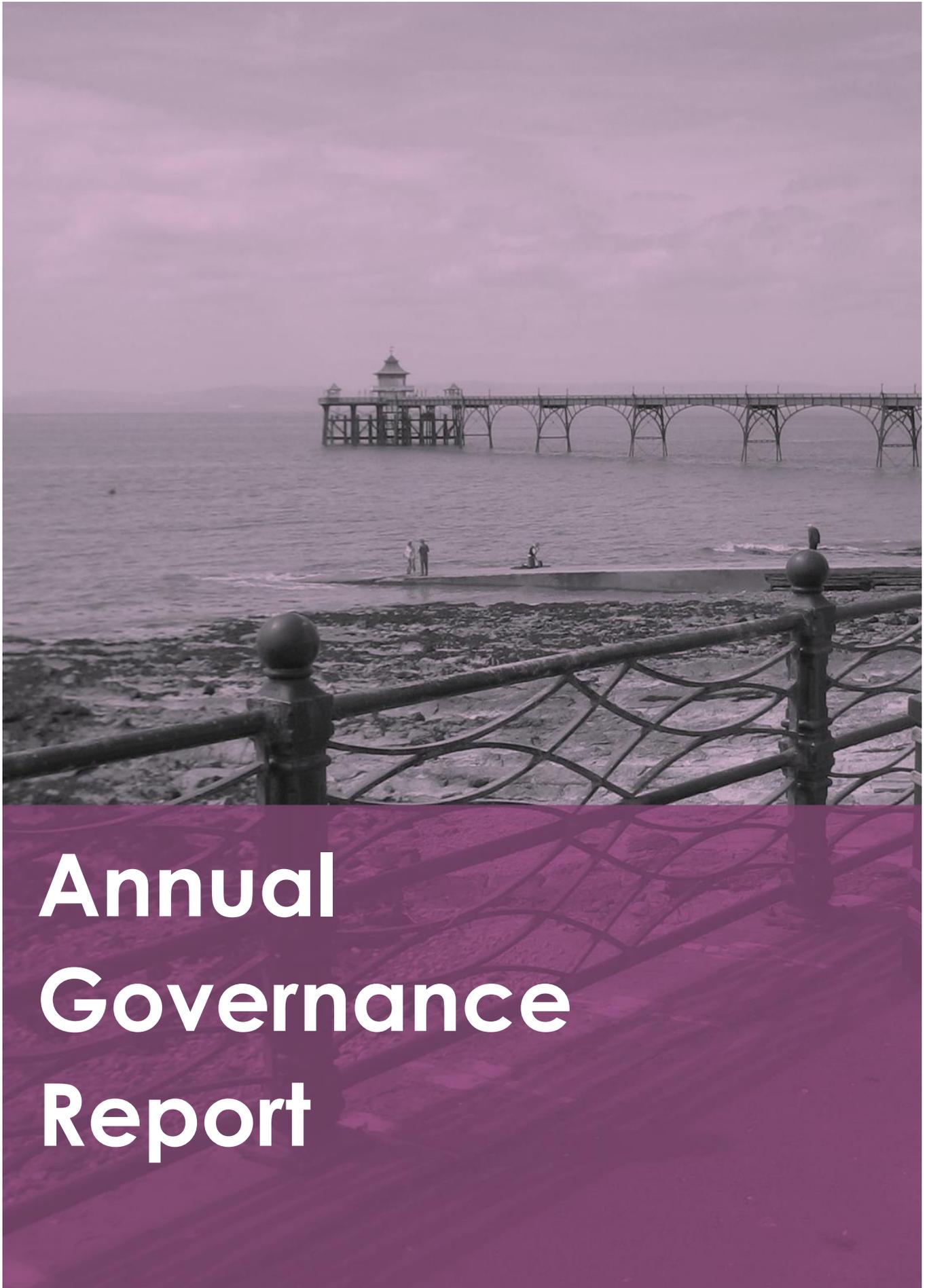
City Region Deal business rates growth paid to the accountable body (South Gloucestershire Council) for the Business Rates Pool (BRP) is recognised by the Council as a debtor until such point that the funds are paid out by the BRP or committed and allocated by the Economic Development Fund (EDF) to fund EDF payments in respect of approved programmes.

- Income - Income receivable by the Council from the BRP is recognised as revenue in the year in which it is due. The Council recognises revenue and a debtor balance to the extent that EDF disbursements are to be received, have been committed to by the EDF, and sufficient cash remains in the BRP to fund the payments.
- Expenditure – Expenditure is recognised by the Council on payments being made by the BRP. Expenditure is recognised in proportion to the degree that the Council has contributed to the BRP through its growth figure, and is capped at the limit of the Council's payment of growth to the BRP in this period, and any previous growth figures paid over which have not been previously paid or committed by the BRP.

### xxii. Joint Operations

Joint operations are arrangements where the parties that have joint control of the arrangement have rights to the assets and obligations for the liabilities relating to the arrangement. The activities undertaken by the Council in conjunction with the other joint operators involve the use of the assets and resources of those joint operators. In relation to its interest in a joint operation, the Council, as a joint operator recognises:

- its assets, including its share of any assets held jointly;
- its liabilities, including its share of any liabilities incurred jointly;
- its revenue from the sale of its share of the output arising from the joint operation;
- its share of the revenue from the sale of the output by the joint operation; and
- its expenses, including its share of any expenses incurred jointly.



# Annual Governance Report

# Annual Governance Statement

## 1. Executive summary

The Council is responsible for ensuring that its business is conducted in accordance with the law and proper standards, and that public money is safeguarded, properly accounted for, and used economically, efficiently and effectively.

In discharging this overall responsibility, the Council is responsible for putting in place proper arrangements for the governance of its affairs, which includes ensuring a sound system of internal control and effective arrangements for the management of risk.

The Council has adopted a Local Code of Corporate Governance, which is consistent with the principles of the CIPFA/SOLACE Framework Delivering Good Governance in Local Government. A copy of our code is available from our website.

This Statement explains how North Somerset Council has complied with our Local Code of Corporate Governance and also meets the requirements of The Accounts and Audit (England) Regulations 2015, specifically Regulation 6 (1) in respect of the annual review of the effectiveness of its system of internal control and preparation and publication of an Annual Governance Statement.

The governance framework described in this Statement has been in place at the Council for the year ended 31 March 2021, and up to the date of the approval of the statement of accounts.

As part of statutory requirements, the Head of Audit and Assurance is required to give an opinion on the internal control framework. His opinion, detailed in section 7 of this statement, is that, based on the planned work completed due to the circumstances of Covid-19, the Council's internal control framework and systems to manage risk are reasonable.

Significant issues identified through the preparation of this Statement, and the mitigating actions taken and planned to address them, are summarised in section 8.

## 2. The Purpose of the Governance Framework – Background & Overview for 2020/21

Good governance enables North Somerset Council to effectively achieve its intended outcomes, whilst acting in the public interest at all times and the following diagram illustrates how good governance is integral to supporting the delivery of the organisation's priorities.



## Annual Governance Statement

During the last year the governance framework was tested by the Covid-19 pandemic and as a result of the emergency legislation introduced by government the Authority responded promptly to ensure it could continue function and make key decisions.

In the initial phase of the pandemic, in March and April 2020, emergency decision making was enacted through the Chief Executive Officer, in consultation with the Leader of the Council. Each of these decisions were then reported to Council at its following meetings.

This phase only lasted for a short period whilst the Authority adjusted to the national lockdown requirements, and implemented the detail of the coronavirus regulations so that the Council's governance framework could move to online delivery. This entailed all formal (and informal) governance boards and committees meeting virtually through the use of Zoom. This was accomplished quickly and meant that no further significant changes were required to the processes underpinning key decision making, policy development and the Corporate Governance of the Authority.

The Constitution, which sets out how the Authority operates, is kept under constant review and updated as necessary through the year. It clearly defines the roles of councillors and officers and this clarity contributes to effective working relationships.

As part of this ongoing review, at its June & November meetings the Council approved further changes to its Constitution and governance framework including –

- a) Updating delegated Authorities to Directors to align to organisational changes;
- b) Updating various technical issues relevant to Standing Orders England Regulations 2001 and the Model Constitution;
- c) Referencing the move to online meetings to make key decisions;
- d) Updating terms of reference of the Employment Committee;
- e) Updating the process for handling of complaints.

The Council's Local Code of Corporate Governance aims to ensure that in conducting its business the Council:

- operates in a lawful, open, inclusive and honest manner
- makes sure public money is safeguarded, properly accounted for and spent wisely
- has effective arrangements in place to manage and control risk
- secures continuous improvements in the way it operates.

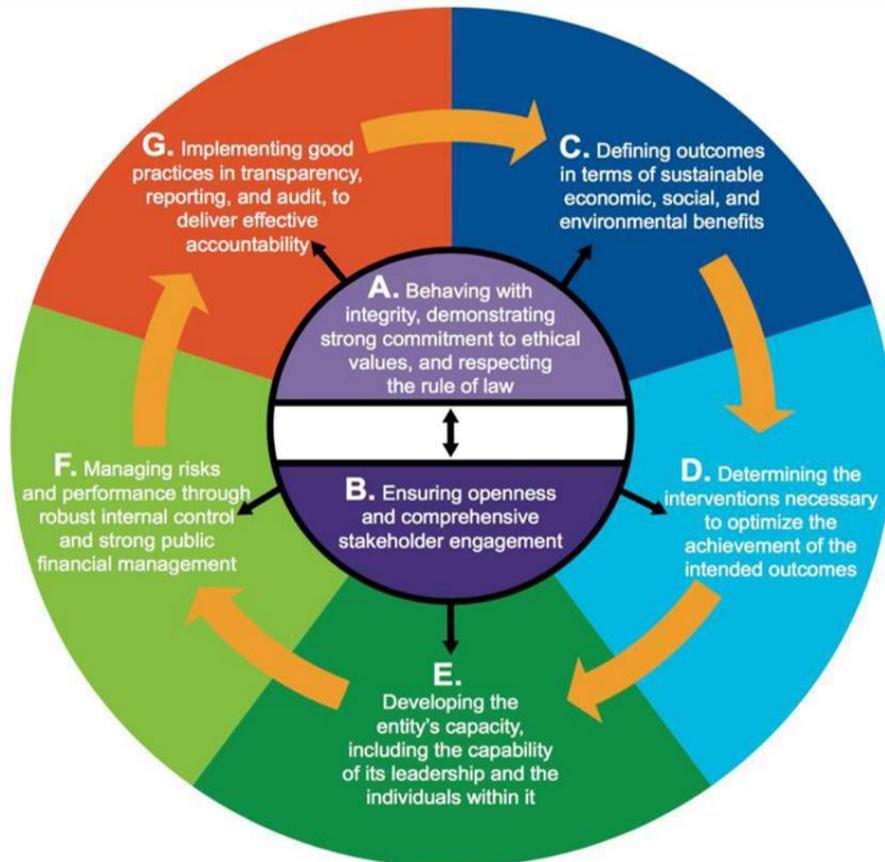
The Code comprises the systems and processes, culture and values and structures by which the Council is directed and controlled. The Code is the sum total of all of these things, and it includes those activities required to enable the Council to engage with, account to and lead the communities it serves. The Code enables the Council to set its strategic objectives and to manage the achievement of the objectives whilst ensuring delivery of appropriate, cost effective services.

The system of internal control is a significant part of that Code and is designed to manage risk to a reasonable level. It cannot eliminate all risk of failure to achieve policies, aims and objectives and can therefore only provide reasonable and not absolute assurance of effectiveness. The system of internal control is based on an ongoing process designed to identify and prioritise the risks to the achievement of the Council's policies, aims and objectives, to evaluate the likelihood and potential impact of those risks being realised and to manage them efficiently, effectively and economically.

# Annual Governance Statement

The CIPFA/SOLACE framework envisages that the Code will be organised to ensure a continuous process of good governance based on seven principles.

The governance framework and an attendant Code has continued to be in place at North Somerset Council for the year ended 31 March 2021, and will be up to the date of approval of the statement of accounts.

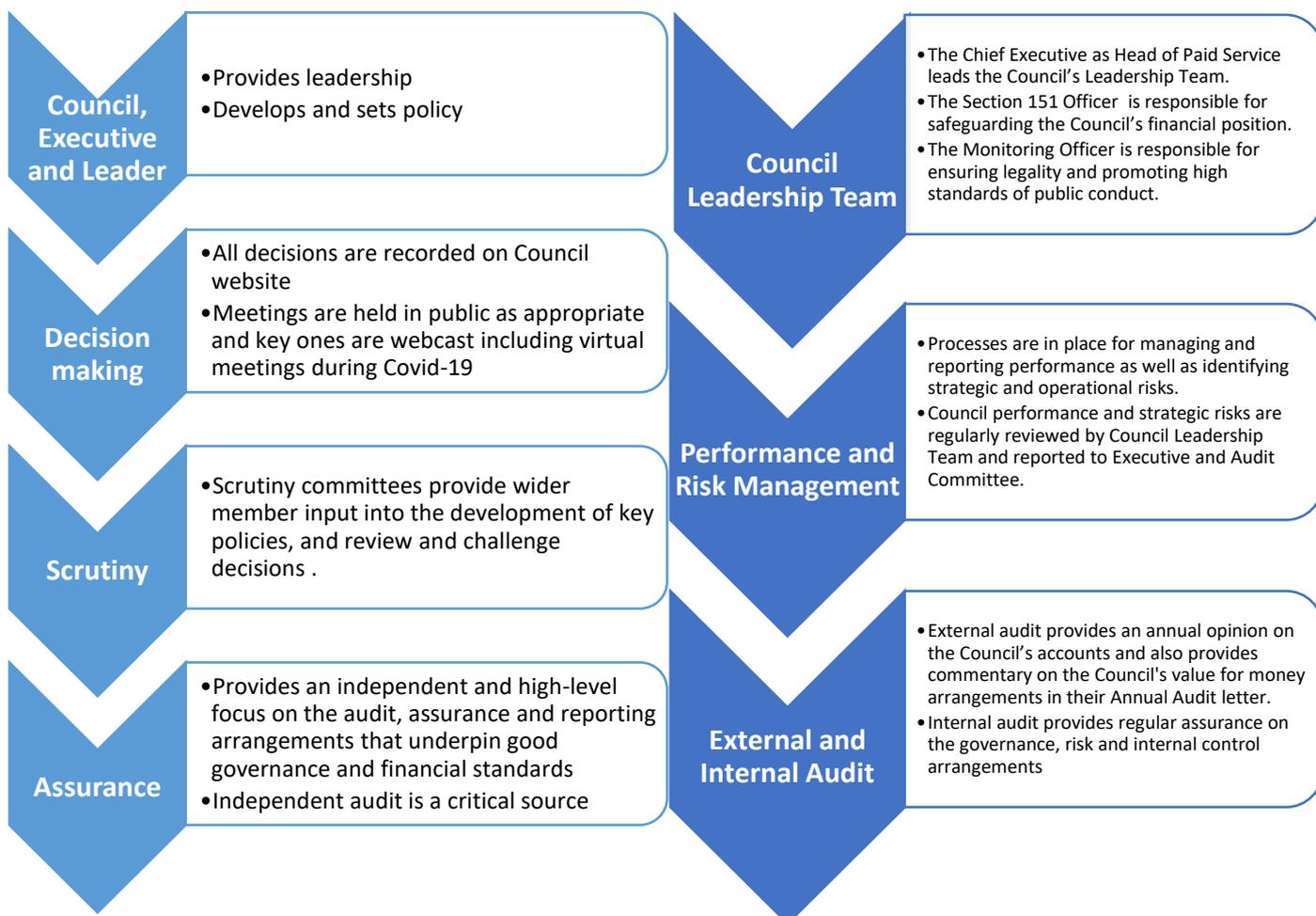


Source: CIPFA/SOLACE

# Annual Governance Statement

## 3. Key Elements of our Code of Corporate Governance – Our Framework

The council’s Constitution is kept under constant review and updated as necessary through the year, and sets out how the Council operates. North Somerset Council has a history of strong democracy, and robust member involvement in decision-making. The key elements of the governance arrangements at the Council during the 2020/21 financial year were:



### How we have fulfilled the principles of good governance

#### *Review of the Council’s Code of Governance*

As shown above, the Council’s Code of Corporate Governance is made up of the arrangements that the Council has in place to deliver of the requirements of each principle of the Framework. The Code is not a document, it is the sum total of all these systems and processes, culture and values and structures by which the Council is directed and controlled.

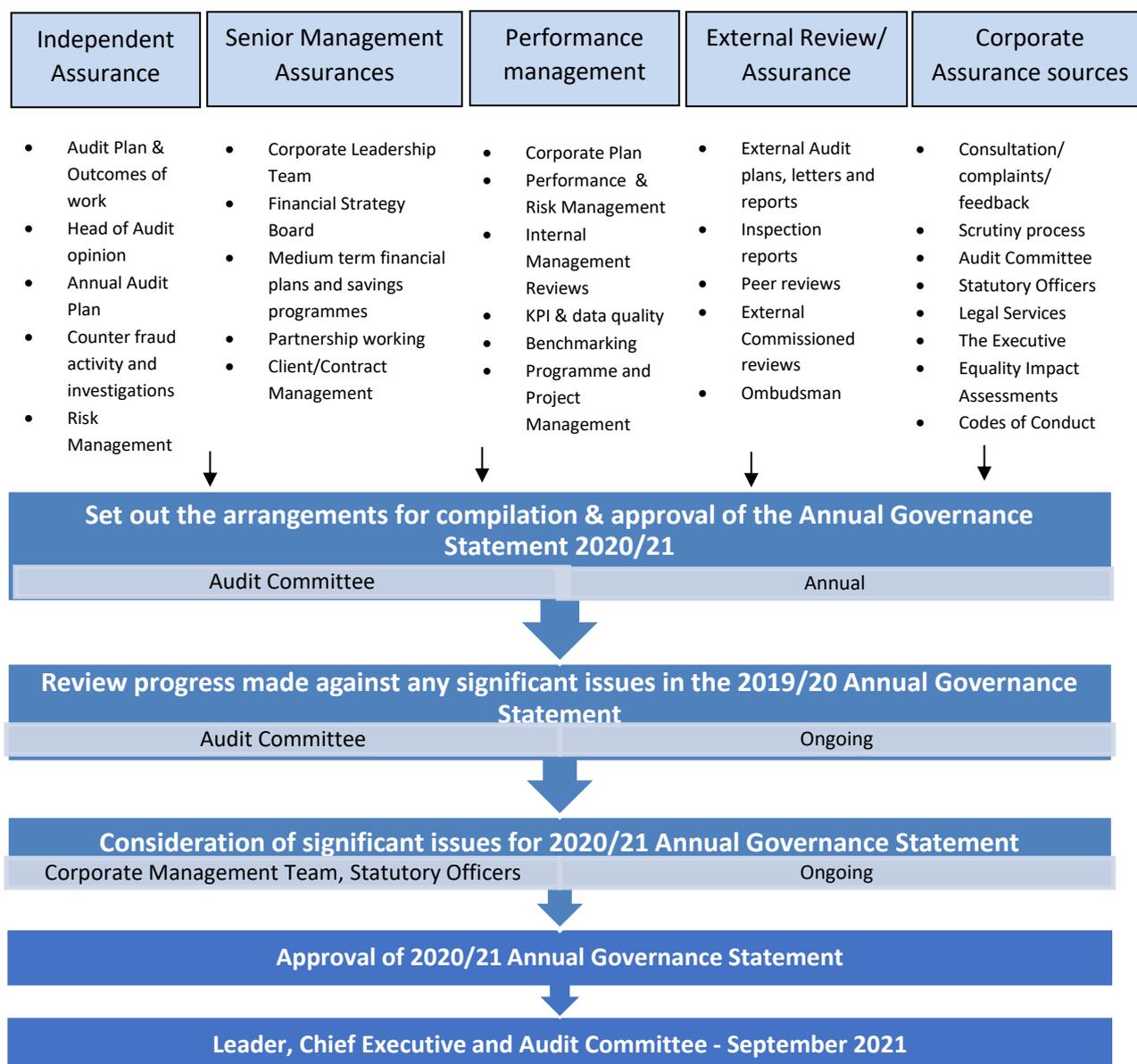
In preparing this Annual Governance Statement the Council has:

- reviewed the Council’s existing governance arrangements against the revised CIPFA / SOLACE ‘Delivering Good Governance in Local Government framework - 2016 Edition’ good practice guidance, and
- assessed the effectiveness of the Council’s Local Code of Corporate Governance.

The remainder of this document sets out some key aspects of how the Council has complied with the principles set out in the Framework during 2020/21. However, it is not intended to be exhaustive.

# Annual Governance Statement

## 4. Methodology for Preparing the Annual Governance Statement 2020/21



## 5. The Governance Framework

The Council is committed to meeting best practice standards for good governance. The Council has expressed commitment to CIPFA/SOLACE’s core principles of Corporate Governance, as outlined in the guidance document ‘Delivering Good Governance in Local Government: Framework’. The principles and a brief outline of our organisational context regarding these are described below:

The key elements of the Council’s governance framework are described below and a range of supporting documents are available on the Council’s website <http://www.n-somerset.gov.uk/>

## Annual Governance Statement

### 5.1. Principle 1 - Defining outcomes in terms of sustainable economic, social and environmental benefits & determining the interventions necessary to optimize the achievement of the intended outcomes

#### 5.1.1. Identifying and communicating the council's vision of its purpose and intended outcomes for the public and service users

The Corporate Plan was substantially updated and approved by Council during 2019/2020 reflecting the ambition of the newly elected members. It sets out the Council's aims and priorities with three key outcomes for the Community – to be a thriving and sustainable place, to be a Council which empowers and cares about people, and to be an open and enabling organisation. The Council plan was updated and approved by Council in February 2021, to reflect the impact of Covid on the Council's priorities. Progress in delivering these priorities for local people is reviewed as part of the ongoing democratic processes through the Executive reporting structures and scrutiny committees, as well as through the Council's normal communication channels.

#### 5.1.2. Reviewing the councils' vision and its implications for the council's governance arrangements.

The Council's vision as detailed in the updated Corporate Plan is to be 'An open, fairer, greener North Somerset'. The Corporate Plan underpins the work of the council and the priorities set out within the document play an important role in directing the resources including staff and money and thereby the governance arrangements. The approval of the refreshed Council plan in February 2021 aligned with the approval of the Medium Term Financial Plan.

#### 5.1.3. Measuring the quality of services for users, ensuring they are delivered in accordance with the council's objectives and that they represent best use of resources.

A performance management framework describes how the council monitors and manages its performance to ensure the council delivers against its priorities for local people. The council has set clear targets and reports performance against targets. For high level corporate performance indicators, performance is reported quarterly to the Executive and to scrutiny committees. Directorates, services, teams, projects and individuals similarly work to and report performance against their own targets. These are designed to ensure quality, value for money services.

### 5.2. Principle 2 - Behaving with integrity, demonstrating strong commitment to ethical values, and respecting the rule of law

#### 5.2.1. Defining and documenting the roles and responsibilities of the executive, non-executive, scrutiny and officer functions, with clear delegation arrangements and protocols for effective communication.

The Constitution explains how the Council operates, how it makes decisions and the procedures followed to ensure the Council is efficient, transparent and accountable.

The Constitution includes descriptions of how the Council, Executive, Scrutiny and other groups operate and how they work with officers. It describes the rules for how meetings work and how decisions are made. The Constitution is reviewed annually and its outcomes reported back to Council.

During 2019 the newly elected Executive carried out a review of its governance arrangements with support from the Local Government Association to ensure it remained fit for purpose moving

## Annual Governance Statement

forward. The results of this review were reported through to the Executive and confirmed the Executive governance model with no fundamental changes being made to core decision making or governance. The Executive continued to keep its governance structure under review and in 2020 added a couple of assistant Executive members to support the Executive with their workload through the pandemic.

### 5.2.2. Incorporating good governance arrangements in respect of partnerships and other group working and reflecting these in the council's overall governance arrangements.

The Council works in partnership with a wide range of organisations and groups. A list of these is shown on the Council's website. The main partners are as follows:

- North Somerset Partnership is the overarching partnership for North Somerset, bringing together public, private and voluntary and community sector organisations. The Partnership continues to work hard on new plans to drive further integration and joint working across the different agencies to deliver sustainable benefits for the whole community.
- A new Community Safety Board has been established with partners to provide strong governance around community safety across North Somerset.
- There are two safeguarding boards, which include key partners; North Somerset Safeguarding Children Partnership and North Somerset Safeguarding Adults Board work, which are focused on reducing the risk of abuse and neglect for local people. Both the Children's and Adults Boards are governed by statute.
- Schools are important partners and at high level the Council works with local schools including Academy Schools and other providers through the Strategic Schools Forum (SSF) to support children to achieve their full potential.
- The Council works with its three local Unitary Authorities, the West of England Combined Authority and business partners in the West of England Local Enterprise Partnership. The partnership supports economic growth and works to attract new jobs and investment to the area. The partnership has long established local governance arrangements which were enhanced in response to agreeing the City Region Deal. Whilst Council is not a constituent member of the West of England Mayoral Combined Authority, the Council continues to engage and work closely with partners to ensure North Somerset can maximise opportunities to work across the sub-region on infrastructure, skills, and employment wherever possible.
- More locally the Council has also set up a North Somerset Recovery and Renewal Panel to ensure close working with businesses to focus on economic recovery across North Somerset.
- The Council works closely with health partners across the health footprint of Bristol, North Somerset and South Gloucestershire (BNSSG), as a member of both the BNSSG Executive and Board.
- The Council has set up North Somerset Together to improve joint working with Town and Parish Councils, community groups and the voluntary sector in response to Covid.
- The Council has a Strategic Partnership with Agilisys since 2010 (Agilisys and Liberata) and this partnership delivers much of the Council's support services such as ICT and the revenue and benefits service. Through the partnership the Council has increasingly used private sector expertise and innovation in its day to day business to drive value for money and deliver better services. Governance is through a Strategic Partnership Board which has Member representation and an Operations Board.

## Annual Governance Statement

### 5.2.3. Developing, communicating and embedding codes of conduct, defining the standards of behaviour for members and officers.

The Council's values are defined in the Corporate Plan. They influence the way the Council goes about its business through its strategies, plans and behaviours. The values form the Council's leadership standards. These are promoted to all officers and form part of the induction process. All managers are assessed against the leadership standards within the annual appraisal process.

The Council has previously adopted a Code of Conduct in response to the Localism Act and also established a Standards Sub Committee whose remit is to consider any allegations of breaches of the Code. Members are required to disclose any interests, and these are posted on the Council's website. Officers are also required to comply with a Code of Conduct and Customer Care Charter and Standards. On an annual basis officers are required to register any interests.

The Constitution includes a member-officer protocol which defines how officers & members work together.

### 5.3. Principle 3 - Managing risks and performance through robust internal control and strong public financial management & implementing good practices in transparency, reporting and audit to deliver accountability

#### 5.3.1. Reviewing and updating standing orders, financial regulations, a scheme of delegation and supporting procedure notes / manuals, which clearly define how decisions are taken and the processes and controls to manage risks.

The Council periodically updates its Constitution, Standing Orders and Financial Regulations. These incorporate the scheme of delegation and describe how decisions are taken.

The Medium Term Financial Plan details how the Council intends to spend its financial resources over the short and medium term. The Procurement Strategy, rules and procedures have been recently refreshed, and Contract Management arrangements reviewed. All contract opportunities are advertised on the website and through government recommended portals.

The Council's Risk Management Strategy describes the Council's approach to the management of risk and it was revised and updated during the year. The effectiveness of the arrangements is effectively overseen by the Corporate Leadership Team through the decision making process supported by the Audit Committee overseeing the framework. All formal decisions are accompanied by an assessment of the risks involved and the assessments are documented in reports and decision papers.

#### 5.3.2. Ensuring the authority's financial management arrangements conform with the governance requirements of the Cipfa statement on the role of the chief financial officer in local government

The Interim Director of Finance and Property was the Council's Section 151 Officer up until April 2021. Following changes to the organisational structure, a new Director for Corporate Services (& s151 Officer) commenced employment in May 2021 . with the Head of Finance temporarily undertaking the S151 Officer role in the intervening period. The s151 Officer attends the Corporate Leadership Team meetings. They ensure all decisions are in accordance with the medium term financial strategy and that public money is properly safeguarded. They are also required to ensure that the Council's finance function is adequately resourced, and officers have the necessary experience and qualifications to provide an effective financial management service.

## Annual Governance Statement

As part of good governance, the Finance service has carried out an initial assessment against the CIPFA Financial Management Code 2019. A key goal of the Code is to improve the financial resilience of organisations by embedding enhanced standards of financial management. Organisational resilience is particularly important in light of the Covid-19 pandemic and the challenges this has brought.

The Financial Management Code does not yet apply, so 2020/21 was used as a shadow year for compliance. Preparations have commenced including a full self-assessment by the Finance service to understand if any key actions are necessary to meet the requirements of the Code. This is an ongoing process, and during 2021/22 any necessary actions or updates will be monitored through the Audit Committee.

The Head of Finance and Finance Business Partners support the S151 Officer and have Finance Management Team meetings weekly. They also have a monthly finance review with the Council's Executive Member for Finance and Performance. These meetings provide a forum for challenge and formulation of financial strategy and decisions. The group considers short- and long-term budget plans, and the prioritisation of revenue and capital expenditure as well as the use of reserves.

### 5.3.3. Carrying out the core functions of an audit committee, as identified in CIPFA's audit committee – practical guidance for local authorities.

The Audit Committee comprises five elected Members. The Committee's responsibilities are described in its terms of reference which form part of the Council's constitution. The Committee meets formally and informally during the year and in addition received briefings around specific topics relevant to its terms of reference. The Committee reports annually to Council to detail the work undertaken and demonstrate that it is discharging its responsibilities effectively. The Committee chair has regular meetings with the S151 and Chief Executive.

### 5.3.4. Ensuring compliance with relevant laws and regulations, internal policies and procedures, and that expenditure is lawful.

The Chief Executive, Monitoring Officer, S151 Officer and Head of Audit and Assurance meet as a Statutory Officers Group on a periodic basis to consider any significant statutory or legislative issues impacting upon delivery of the Council's priorities.

The Monitoring Officer and s151 officer approve any reports prior to their consideration by the Executive and Council. In this way the Council ensures it complies with the relevant legislation and guidance and decisions do not place the Council at unacceptable risk.

### 5.3.5. Whistle blowing and receiving and investigating complaints from the public.

The Council's policies and procedures promote a culture of integrity and high standards. The Constitution includes Codes of Conduct for staff and members, and the Anti-Fraud and Corruption Policy Statement. The Council also maintains a Counter Fraud Strategy and an active programme of work aims to prevent and detect any fraud which might affect the Council which were refreshed during the year including a revised Anti-Bribery Policy, Whistle Blowing Policy, and Anti-Money Laundering Policy and Guidance.

The Internal Audit Service and Human Resources receive and consider anonymous referrals from officers or the public of suspected wrong doing. They work with other council's services or partner organisations to investigate any allegations of improper behaviour and take action as necessary.

## Annual Governance Statement

The Council's complaints process is advertised on its website and the public is able to make compliments, suggestions or complaints on line, in person or by phone. The process describes what a member of the public can do if they are unhappy with the way their complaint has been handled.

### 5.4. Principle 4 - Developing the entity's capacity including the capability of its leadership and the individuals within it

#### 5.4.1. Identifying the development needs of members and senior officers in relation to their strategic roles, supported by appropriate training.

Every officer has an annual appraisal where their performance is reviewed and development needs identified.

The appraisal is accompanied by a training and development plan. Mandatory training for managers includes Managing and Leading in North Somerset. A range of mechanisms are in place to meet officer's individual training and development needs including a suite of e-learning activities.

The Council puts on a programme of extensive training and development for Members which is accessible at any time whilst newly elected Members receive more intensive support.

This includes a full induction process following local elections every four years as well as service and committee specific briefings on individual topics and policy initiatives.

### 5.5. Principle 5 - Ensuring openness and comprehensive stakeholder engagement

#### 5.5.1. Establishing clear channels of communication with all sections of the community and other stakeholders, ensuring accountability and encouraging open consultation.

The Council takes its responsibilities for listening to what local people want very seriously. All consultations are usually advertised on the website through eConsult. The Council accesses groups with particular needs or interests through established forums such as the Citizens' panel and minority group networks.

Results from consultation exercises and resident's survey have been used to inform the Council's future direction and priorities and North Somerset Life has been an important mechanism for communication.

It is the vital role of ward Members however in listening to the views of the community which provides invaluable levels of feedback and engagement to help assist the Council shape its services appropriately.

The Council has a set of rules that all Council departments and services work to, rather than a specific policy on consultation as indicated in the Local Code of Governance.

## 6. Review of Effectiveness

### 6.1. Processes for maintenance and review of the effectiveness of the governance framework

The process for the Annual Governance Statement is a continuous process and Senior officers and Members consider emerging issues during the course of the year. This means that controls issues and risks can be addressed more quickly.

## Annual Governance Statement

Publication of this Annual Governance Statement is the culmination of this work. The Council's Chief Executive signs the Statement as a summary of the effectiveness of the Council's governance framework.

### 6.2. Other contributory review / assurance mechanisms

In evaluating the effectiveness of the Council's governance, information is available from a wide range of sources. These include the Internal Audit Service, the Information Governance Group, the external auditors, inspectorates such as the Care Quality Commission and directorates themselves.

The Head of Audit & Assurance (Audit West), in conjunction with Statutory Officers, reviews the effectiveness of the governance framework during the year and the draft Annual Governance Statement. The Statement is signed by the Chief Executive and Leader of Council, and formally reviewed by the Audit Committee as part of the Financial Statements.

Key risks have been kept under review during the year and will continue to form an ongoing focus for successful delivery of the Council's plans. The year has however obviously been dominated by Covid-19 and significant focus was therefore on managing risk in relation to –

- Public Health
- Local Economy
- Financial Resilience
- Organisational Resilience
- Local Democracy
- Safeguarding the most Vulnerable

This list is not exhaustive due to the scale of the issues created by the Covid-19 pandemic.

### 7. Head of Audit and Assurance Opinion

As part of statutory requirements, the Chief Audit Executive is required to give an opinion on the internal control framework. In forming this view, I have considered the work of the Audit & Assurance function as well as other assurances I can rely on and consideration of the wider governance framework and performance of the council.

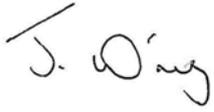
The Head of Audit opinions were tempered by remote working as we could not observe normal practices due to Covid-19. This has continued to be the case throughout the remainder of the year and, coupled with the level of unplanned work and subsequent necessary changes to the original schedule of planned work, has brought into consideration whether a limited or qualified opinion should be issued as a result of the changing plan.

The Institute of Internal Auditors guidance in this respect is that if the Audit Committee has agreed to the changed plan, then there is no need for a limited opinion and the opinion will reflect the work detailed as agreed. It is therefore my opinion that, based on the planned work completed due to the circumstances of Covid-19, the Council's internal control framework and systems to manage risk are reasonable. More detail is provided within the Internal Audit Annual Report to the Audit Committee.

The ongoing financial challenge, especially within a year dominated by Covid-19 also places further pressure on services to respond and manage risk in a proportionate way. A robust Internal Audit service is a vital component of the Council's governance systems and provides the third and final line of defence in relation to the internal control framework.

Signed:

## Annual Governance Statement

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'J. Wring', written in a cursive style.

Jeff Wring

Head of Audit and Assurance

23rd April 2021

# Annual Governance Statement

## 8. Significant Issues for 2019/20

Issue in 2019/20	Commentary & Mitigating actions for 2020/21	Update on Mitigating actions for 2020/21
<p>Coronavirus Pandemic (Covid-19)</p> <p>North Somerset Council has worked to respond to this public health emergency since declaring a major incident in mid-March. It has been supporting the community including vulnerable residents and local businesses whilst maintaining critical services from refuse collection to child-protection. Throughout we have been following Public Health England advice and guidance.</p> <p>The lock down which commenced in March 2020, requiring residents to ‘stay at home’ impacted on the provision of Council services, and its democratic business.</p> <p>These issues have amounted to a significant and unprecedented situation facing the Council, and its local community. Whilst the Covid-19 pandemic started in 2019/20, most of the impacts have occurred in the following financial year. It is however important these are noted for transparency as they are directly affecting current Council activity.</p>	<p>As at the time of writing this statement the Pandemic is still ongoing. Its impacts are likely to be felt for many years. This commentary is a position statement at the time of the approval of the accounts, as the situation remains extremely fluid on a range of issues.</p> <p>Since the start of the crisis the Council has responded extensively to meet the demands placed on it from the Pandemic. Mitigating actions taken by the Council are set out below:</p>	<p>Since the start of the crisis the Council has responded extensively to meet the demands placed on it from the Covid-19 Pandemic.</p> <p>An update on mitigating actions taken by the Council are set out below:</p>

## Annual Governance Statement

Issue in 2019/20	Commentary & Mitigating actions for 2020/21	Update on Mitigating actions for 2020/21
<p>A summary of the key risks to the Council arising from the Coronavirus pandemic are set out below:</p>		
<p>i) Impact on Council's democratic business</p> <p>Lockdown has prevented members from physically attending meetings to make and scrutinise decisions.</p>	<p>The Local Authorities and Police and Crime Panels (Coronavirus) (Flexibility of Local Authority and Police and Crime Panel Meetings) (England and Wales) Regulations 2020 provided guidance around the provision of online meetings and allowed decisions to be made that way. Under Article 15.4 (b) of the Council's Constitution, the Monitoring Officer processed a decision on 28th April 2020 to adopt the Virtual Meetings Procedure Rules (VMPR). In addition, the Monitoring Officer amended the public speaking scheme in time for the 6th May 2020 Planning Committee. Since that time the Council has facilitated virtual meetings and also used You-Tube, webinars and online consultations to ensure communities have full access to democracy.</p>	<p>The Local Authorities and Police and Crime Panels (Coronavirus) (Flexibility of Local Authority and Police and Crime Panel Meetings) (England and Wales) Regulations 2020 remained valid until 7th May 2021.</p> <p>Virtual meetings held until this date.</p> <p>Meetings now being held in person although considerations being given to safeguarding precautions, such as maintaining social distancing, although this does impact on capacity within facilities.</p> <p>In-formal meetings between members and with officers remain very largely on-line, rather than in person.</p>
<p>ii) Contract Management</p> <p>Covid-19 has impacted on the viability of our providers, contractors, and suppliers, raising concerns around the sustainability of key markets and potential failure of providers to provide essential services.</p>	<p>Known areas that represent significant risks around the viability and sustainability of service providers are the care sector; transport and leisure centre operators. The procurement team are working with Service Leads and contract managers to assess the ongoing viability of providers and market sectors, and reporting back to Directorate Leadership Teams as part of the contract monitoring performance reporting.</p>	<p>Remains under review, additional funding being provided where appropriate.</p>

## Annual Governance Statement

Issue in 2019/20	Commentary & Mitigating actions for 2020/21	Update on Mitigating actions for 2020/21
<p>iii) Council’s financial viability – reaching a sustainable budget position and maintaining liquidity</p> <p>The most significant organisational implication of the lockdown is the impact on the Council’s finances, in particular its local economy and sources of income. The Council and its local economy is heavily reliant on visitors and tourism, and these have been significantly impacted since the beginning of the lockdown as local measures mirror national government advice. Cash-flow and funding issues linked to the payments of Council Tax and Business Rates, and the associated reliefs announced by the Government are also a key area of risk.</p>	<p>Covid- 19 impacts are being tracked and modelled by the S151 Officer and Business Partners, with regular updates presented to CLT and the Executive Members. CLT have approved a strategy to respond to the indicative financial gap for 2020/21, which includes lobbying for additional government support, and Directorate Leadership Teams are working on mitigations to bring in a balanced budget.</p> <p>Cash-flow forecasts are being continually reviewed and amendments made to the ongoing treasury management activities in order to increase liquidity.</p> <p>Financial impacts on the Medium-Term Financial Plan continue to be assessed, including indicative in-year budget gap being quantified, dependent on future level of Government funding.</p>	<p>Covid- 19 impacts are being tracked and modelled by the S151 Officer and Business Partners, with regular updates presented to CLT and the Executive Members.</p> <p>Balanced out-turn achieved for 2020/21 and balanced budget set for 2021/22 which reflects additional funding.</p> <p>Cash-flow forecasts are being continually reviewed and amendments made to the ongoing treasury management activities in order to increase liquidity.</p> <p>Financial impacts on the Medium-Term Financial Plan continue to be assessed, including indicative in-year budget gap being quantified.</p>
<p>iv) Safeguarding of vulnerable adults &amp; children during lockdown</p> <p>Safeguarding is an existing key risk in the Council’s Strategic Risk Register. However, Covid-19 impacts on these risks, and therefore further mitigating actions have been undertaken.</p>	<p>The Safeguarding Adults Board and the Safeguarding Children’s Partnership are in place with a range of sub-groups and multi-agency quality assurance systems which inform their strategic challenge of all organisations with responsibilities for safeguarding vulnerable children and adults. Both of these groups have met during the Covid-19 ‘lockdown’ period, and received qualitative and quantitative data in regard to how agencies are discharging their responsibilities. Officers have continued to respond to all referrals of concern, although these have been much reduced in number, particularly in relation to</p>	<p>Continuing to review numbers of referrals and reinstating visits where required. Financial monitoring has not seen an return to higher levels as yet although additional resources were included within the MTFP; an underspend in the placements budget was achieved for 2020/21.</p>

## Annual Governance Statement

Issue in 2019/20	Commentary & Mitigating actions for 2020/21	Update on Mitigating actions for 2020/21
	<p>children. The Council has sought to mitigate this by maintaining close contact with schools and early years settings so that there has been oversight of the most vulnerable children. Whilst not all families have been seen physically as much as in this period, workers have used digital devices to keep in contact where face to face visits have not been possible.</p> <p>All child protection referrals have been responded to, with visits taking place and workers using PPE when appropriate. Workers undertook risk assessments on all children who had a social worker, but it is important to recognise that there may be children in the community who are ‘hidden’ because they aren’t in school and who may be in stressful, harmful situations. Clearly when ‘lockdown’ is eased we may see an increase in referrals – already the number of referrals is slowly going up but we are confident that a return to previous levels can be responded to in a timely manner. It will only be if the number goes above the norm that additional mitigations would need to be put in place.</p>	
<p>v) Impact on the local economy</p> <p>Wider economic impact, including impacts on the housing market, town centres and high streets.</p>	<p>Lockdown has exacerbated and accelerated existing trends toward the contraction, consolidation and diversification, and the increase of online trading.</p> <p>The Council’s Weston Placemaking Strategy and package of post lockdown measures will focus priorities. A new Economic Plan is in preparation to set out the Council’s ambition. A Future Economy</p>	<p>Some parts of the local economy continue to be impacted as a result of lockdown and restrictions although recovery activity can also be seen. The award of grants to local businesses has helped to sustain sectors during difficult periods and the Council has also supported these efforts through continuing with developments, e.g.</p>

## Annual Governance Statement

Issue in 2019/20	Commentary & Mitigating actions for 2020/21	Update on Mitigating actions for 2020/21
	<p>Steering Group is being set up for series of workshops to work towards publication later in summer. The Council is actively engaging with regional partners and Homes England about interventions in housing market, and working with housebuilders and Hosing Associations to understand how to keep building.</p> <p>The Council has supported local businesses through a variety of measures including; financial relief to suppliers, providing flexibility and cash-flow support to Business Improvement Districts and Community Enterprise Companies, administration of the government grant scheme to small businesses and those in the retail, hospitality and leisure sectors, designing and implementing a discretionary business support grant scheme specifically tailored to the local economy.</p>	<p>investment in infrastructure within Weston town centre as well as progressing sovereign centre business plans.</p>

### 9. Significant Issues for 2020/21

Issue in 2020/21	Commentary & Mitigating actions for 2021/22
<p><b>Coronavirus Pandemic (Covid-19)</b></p> <p>The impacts of Covid-19 both internationally, nationally and regionally have been unprecedented in both Health and Economic terms. Central Government has put in place emergency legislation which has led to a wide range of measures to manage risks, protect public health and support the economy. These measures have often changed at short notice as the</p>	<p>As detailed the Executive and Senior Management have overseen an extensive set of actions over the key risk areas to respond to the Pandemic.</p> <p>The focus was on three key pillars –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Response</li> <li>• Recovery</li> </ul>

## Annual Governance Statement

Issue in 2020/21	Commentary & Mitigating actions for 2021/22
<p>pandemic impacts altered through the year and these have directly impacted on local authorities.</p> <p>At a local authority level this has affected every area of the Council as front facing and support services have had to adapt to the changing position. In risk and governance terms the most significant impacts are in the following areas –</p> <p>Public Health – Ensuring that the vast range of health mitigations and measures are implemented and communicated to the public so that they are clear, coherent and supportive</p> <p>Local Economy – Ensuring that local businesses can access the extensive level of grant support which was directed to local authorities to administer and manage;</p> <p>Financial Resilience – Ensuring that the organisation is both clear on the financial impacts of loss of income or increase in costs and plan for how these can be managed in year and for the medium term;</p> <p>Organisational Resilience – Ensuring that business continuity can be maintained in a fast changing position as services were temporarily closed, altered or delivered differently and manage organisational effectiveness whilst working at home;</p> <p>Democracy – Ensuring that local decision making at a formal level can continue effectively at all levels whilst working at home and continuing to support public access;</p> <p>Safeguarding – Ensure that the Council can support those who are most vulnerable and provide appropriate measures to protect those most at risk.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Renewal</li> </ul> <p>Actions throughout the pandemic were detailed and taken through the Council’s governance arrangements. The actions focused on response, recovery and renewal, whilst continuing to support ongoing delivery of the Council’s Corporate Plan, which was refreshed to reflect the impact of Covid.</p> <p>The budget report in February 2021 provided a further summary of the Council’s position and how future investment underpins Council’s priorities in relation to recovery and renewal and the out-turn report in June 2021 provides details which support the Council’s ongoing sustainability.</p> <p>It is recognised that the pandemic has already had a significant impact on North Somerset and the Council will continue to review the impact and adjust its priorities to respond to these challenges as the situation evolves and the full extent of the long term implications become clear.</p> <p>The mitigations and updates listed above are relatable to this risk and are not repeated to avoid duplication.</p>

# Annual Governance Statement

Issue in 2020/21	Commentary & Mitigating actions for 2021/22
The Council and Executive formally considered its response to the pandemic at its June meeting setting out its current position and the range of actions it was taking to support its communities.	

# Annual Governance Statement

## Conclusion - Certification

As laid out in the statement, North Somerset Council's governance arrangements have been reviewed and considered in line with the CIPFA/SOLACE code of practice. To the best of our knowledge the governance arrangements as defined have been effectively operating during the year 2020/21. Significant governance issues identified through the Annual Governance Statement Review process are recorded in Sections 8 and 9.

We propose to take actions to address the issues raised with the objective of enhancing our governance arrangements. The issues and related actions will be monitored as part of the annual governance review process.

## Chief Executive and Leader of the Council's Declaration

We have been advised on the results of the review of the effectiveness of the governance framework and certify the Annual Governance statement on behalf of the organisation.



Don Davies

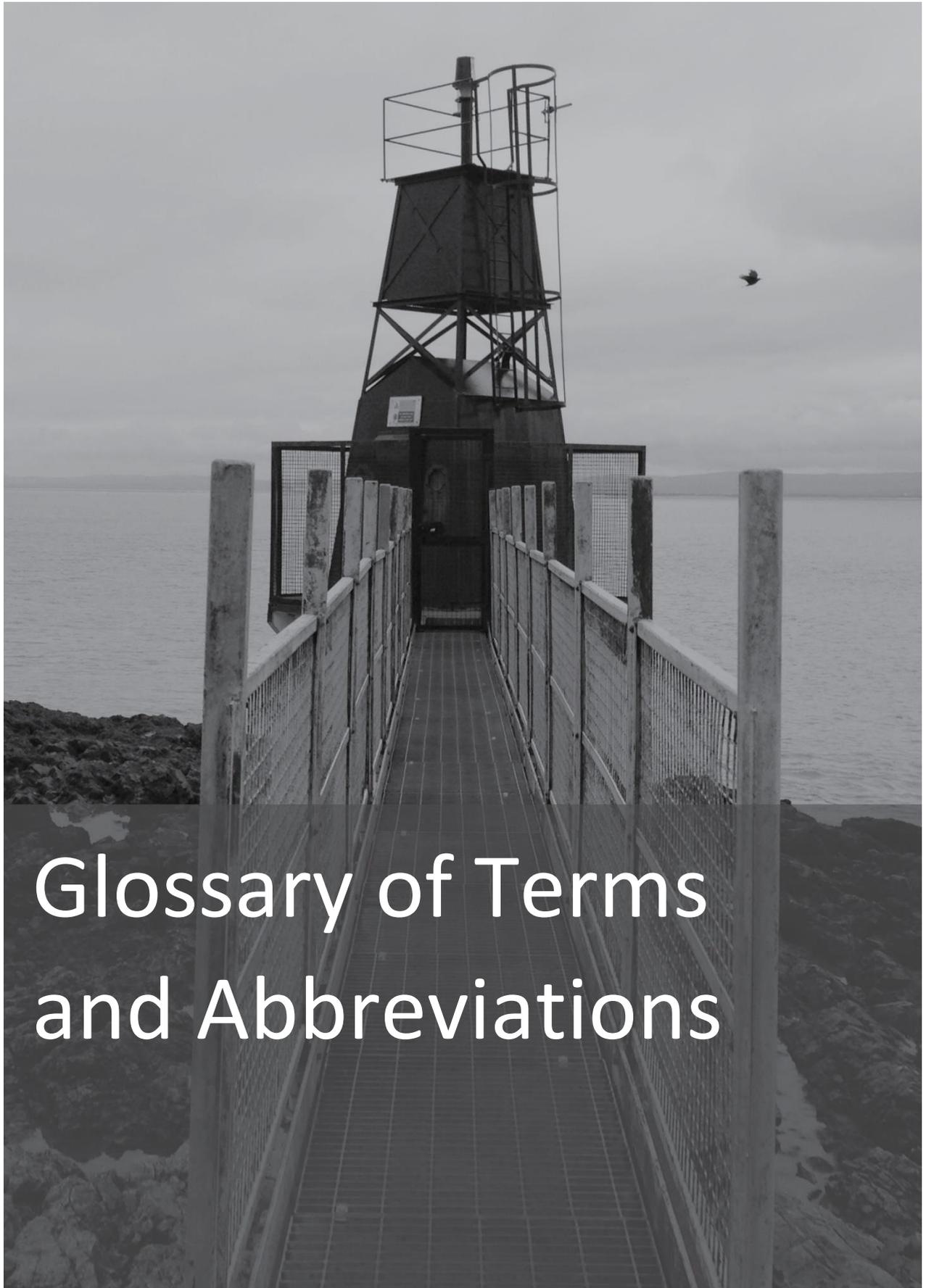
Leader of the Council



Jo Walker

Chief Executive Officer

29 September 2021



# Glossary of Terms and Abbreviations

## Glossary of Terms and Abbreviations

### A

#### Accounting Period

The period covered by the accounts, normally 12 months commencing on 1 April. The end of the accounting period is the Balance Sheet date.

#### Accounting Statements

The Council's Core Financial Statements and Supplementary Financial Statements.

#### Accruals

Sums included in the final accounts to cover income or expenditure attributable to the accounting period but for which no payment has yet been made or received at the Balance Sheet date.

#### Actuarial Gains and Losses (Pension Schemes)

Changes in the net pensions liability that arise because events have not matched assumptions at the last actuarial valuation or because actuarial assumptions have changed.

#### Amortisation

A term used to refer to the charging of the value of a transaction or asset (usually related to intangible assets or deferred charges) to the Income and Expenditure Account over a period of time, reflecting the value to the authority; similar to the depreciation charge for Non-Current Assets.

#### Appointed Auditors

The appointment of external auditors to local authorities is undertaken by Public Sector Audit Appointments Limited (PSAA), an independent company limited by guarantee and incorporated by the Local Government Association. Grant Thornton UK LLP have been appointed as the Council's external auditors.

#### Approved Institutions

Funds that are not immediately required may be invested but only with third parties meeting the credit rating criteria approved annually as part of the Council's Treasury Management Policies and Practices.

#### Asset

An asset is a resource controlled by the Council as a result of past events, and from which future economic benefits are expected to flow to the Council. An item having value in monetary terms. See also Current Assets, Non-Current Assets and Financial Asset.

#### Audit of Accounts

An independent examination of the Council's financial affairs.

### B

#### Billing Authority

A local authority responsible for collecting Council Tax and National Non-Domestic Rates.

#### Budget

The forecast of net revenue and capital expenditure over an accounting period.

## Glossary of Terms and Abbreviations

### C

#### Capital Expenditure

Expenditure for the acquisition, provision or improvement of non-current assets, which will be of long-term value to the Council, providing services beyond the current accounting period.

#### Capital Financing

The raising of money to pay for capital expenditure through borrowing, usable capital receipts, capital grants and contributions or use of reserves.

#### Capital Financing Requirement (CFR)

The underlying need for the Council to borrow to fund capital investment which has not been funded immediately from resources such as grants, capital receipts and direct funding from revenue.

#### Capital Programme

The capital schemes the Council intends to carry out over a specified time period.

#### Capital Receipts

Money received from the disposal of non-current assets or the repayment of grants and loans, which is available for financing future capital expenditure.

#### Collection Fund

A statutory fund maintained by a billing authority, which is used to record local taxes and Non-Domestic Rates collected by the authority, along with payments to precepting authorities, the national pool of Non-Domestic Rates and the billing authority's General Fund

#### Community Assets

Assets which the Council intends to hold in perpetuity, that have no determinable finite useful life, and that may have restrictions on their disposal, e.g. parks, historical buildings. See also Non-Current Assets.

#### Consistency

The concept that the accounting treatment of like items within an accounting period and from one period to the next is the same

#### Contingency

Money set aside in the budget to meet the cost of unforeseen items of expenditure, or shortfalls in income.

#### Contingent Asset

A possible asset that arises from past events whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the Council's control.

#### Contingent Liability

A contingent liability is either:

- a possible obligation arising from past events whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the Council's control; or
- a present obligation arising from past events where it is not probable that a transfer of economic benefits will be required, or the amount cannot be measured with sufficient reliability.

## Glossary of Terms and Abbreviations

### Council Tax

The main source of local taxation for local authorities. Council Tax is levied on households within its area by the billing authority and the proceeds are paid into the Collection Fund for distribution to precepting authorities and the Council's General Fund.

### Creditors

Amounts owed by the Council for works completed, goods received, or services rendered before the end of the accounting period but for which payments have not been made.

### Current Assets

Assets which can be expected to be consumed or realised during the next accounting period.

### Current Liabilities

Amounts which will become due or could be called upon during the next accounting period.

### Current Service Cost (Pensions)

The increase in the present value of a defined benefit scheme's liabilities as a result of employee service earned in the current period.

### Curtailement (Pensions)

An event that reduces the expected years of future service of present employees or reduces for a number of employees the accrual of defined benefits for some or all of their future service.

## D

### Debtors

Amounts due to the Council for works completed, goods received, or services rendered before the end of the accounting period but for which payments have not been received.

### Demographic assumptions (Pensions)

Assumptions re the longevity of current and future pensioners used by the actuary in assessing pension scheme liabilities.

### Depreciation

The estimated benefit of an asset consumed during the accounting period, owing to age, wear and tear, deterioration or obsolescence.

## E

### Equity

The Council's value of total assets less total liabilities.

### Equity Instrument (Financial instruments)

A contract that evidences a residual interest in the assets of an entity after deducting all of its liabilities.

### Events After the Reporting Period

Those events, both favourable and unfavourable, of such materiality that either their disclosure, or amendment to the accounts, is required for the fair presentation of the Statement of Accounts, which occur between the Balance Sheet date and the date on which the Accounts are signed by the responsible financial officer.

## Glossary of Terms and Abbreviations

### Expected credit losses (Financial instruments)

The weighted average of credit losses with the respective risks of a default occurring as the weights. 12-month expected credit losses is the portion of lifetime expected credit losses that represent the expected credit losses that result from default events on a financial instrument that are possible within the 12 months after the reporting date. Lifetime expected credit losses are the expected credit losses that result from all possible default events over the expected life of a financial instrument.

### Experience gain (Pension schemes)

The actuarial gains and losses element arising where actual events have not coincided with the actuarial assumptions made at the last assessment.

### External Audit

The independent examination of the activities and accounts of local authorities in order to give an opinion as to whether the Statement of Accounts have been prepared in accordance with legislative requirements and proper practices, and to ensure the Council has made proper arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources.

## F

### Fair Value (FV)

The price an asset could be exchanged for in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

### Fees and Charges

Income raised by charging users of services, e.g. leisure centres, trade refuse, etc.

### Finance Leases

A lease that transfers substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of an asset to the lessee. Accounting guidance requires that it should be presumed that such transfer of risks and rewards occurs if at the inception of a lease the present value of the minimum lease payments including any initial payment, amounts to substantially all (normally 90% or more) of the fair value of the leased asset. The present value is calculated using the interest rate implicit in the lease.

### Financial Asset

A right to future economic benefits controlled by the Council that is represented by:

- cash
- an equity instrument of another entity
- a contractual right to receive cash (or another financial asset) from another entity
- a contractual right to exchange financial assets/liabilities with another entity under conditions that are potentially favourable to the Council.

### Financial assumptions (Pensions)

Finance related assumptions used by the actuary in assessing pension scheme liabilities (e.g. rates of inflation)

### Financial Instruments

Any contract that gives rise to a financial asset of one entity and a financial liability or equity instrument of another entity.

## Glossary of Terms and Abbreviations

### Financial Liability

An obligation to transfer economic benefits controlled by the Council that is represented by:

- a contractual obligation to deliver cash (or another financial asset) to another entity
- a contractual obligation to exchange financial assets/liabilities with another entity under conditions that are potentially unfavourable to the Council.

## G

### General Fund (GF)

The main revenue fund of a billing Council, used to meet day-to-day spending.

### Government Grants

Grants made by the Government towards either revenue or capital expenditure to support the cost of provision of the Council's services. Some grants may be restricted to be used towards the cost of particular capital schemes or revenue expenditure of the Council.

### Gross Expenditure

The total cost of providing the Council's services before taking into account income from government grants and fees and charges for services.

### Growth

Any increase in spending from one year to another which enables the Council to pay for more services rather than to meet higher costs.

## H

### Housing Benefit (Rent Allowance)

An allowance to persons on low (or no) income to meet, in whole or part, their rent. Benefit is allowed or paid by local authorities but central government refunds part of the cost of the benefit provided and of the running costs of the service to local authorities.

## I

### Impairment

A permanent reduction in the value of an asset, below its carrying amount on the Balance Sheet.

### Income

Amounts that the Council receives or expects to receive from any source, including fees and charges, sales and grants.

### Individual Schools Budget

That part of the local schools' budget which must be delegated to schools via the school's funding formula.

### Infrastructure Assets

Non-current assets belonging to the Council which do not necessarily have a resale value e.g. highways, and for which a useful life span cannot be readily determined.

### Intangible Assets

Non-financial assets which do not have physical substance but are identified and controlled by the Council through legal rights e.g. IT Software.

## Glossary of Terms and Abbreviations

### Interest Receivable

The money earned from the investment of surplus cash.

### Inventories

Items of raw materials and stores the Council has procured to use on a continuing basis and which it has not yet used.

### Investment Property

Land and Buildings non-current assets held solely to earn rentals or for capital appreciation, or both.

## J

### Joint Arrangement

An arrangement under which the participants engage in joint activities but do not create a legal entity.

## L

### Liability

A liability is where the Council owes payment to an individual or another organisation. See also Contingent Liability, Current Liabilities and Financial Liability.

### Local Council Tax Support Scheme

Assistance provided by billing authorities to adults on low incomes to help pay their Council Tax bill. The cost is borne by the Council.

### Local Management in Schools (LMS)

A system of delegation of management responsibility and budgets to schools, which has applied since 1990/91, introduced by the Education Reform Act 1988.

### Long-Term Assets

Non-current and other assets which can be expected to be of use or benefit the Council in providing its service for more than one accounting period.

### Long-Term Liabilities

Amounts which will become due or could be called upon beyond the next accounting period.

## M

### Materiality

The concept that the Statement of Accounts should include all amounts which, if omitted, or misstated, could be expected to influence the decisions of the user of the financial statements.

### Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP)

The minimum amount which must be charged to a Council's revenue account each year and set aside as provision for repayment of debt, as required by the Local Government Act 2003.

## N

### National Non-Domestic Rates (NNDR)

A levy on businesses, based on a national rate in the pound set by the Government, multiplied by the rateable value of the premises they occupy.

## Glossary of Terms and Abbreviations

### Net Book Value (NBV)

The amount at which non-current assets are held after deducting any accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

### Net Debt

The Council's total borrowings less cash investments.

### Net Expenditure

Gross expenditure less specific service income.

### Net Interest on the Net Defined Benefit Liability (Pensions)

The net interest expense - the change during the period in the net benefit liability that arises from the passage of time.

### Non-Current Assets

Property, plant and equipment and other assets that bring longer term benefit or service potential to the Council.

### Non-Operational Assets

Assets held by the Council but not directly occupied, used or consumed in the direct delivery of services, e.g. assets in the course of construction and surplus assets.

## O

### Operating Leases

A lease other than a Finance Lease (see above). The future obligations relating to operating leases are disclosed to provide the reader with an estimate of the outstanding un-discharged obligations in relation to such leases.

### Operational Assets

Non-current assets held and occupied, used or consumed by the Council in the direct delivery of those services for which it has a statutory or discretionary responsibility.

### Out-turn

Actual income and expenditure in a financial year (accounting period).

## P

### Past Service Costs (Pensions)

The increase in the present value of the defined benefit scheme liabilities, related to employee service in prior periods, arising as a result of, or improvement to, retirement benefits.

### Pension Fund

An employees' pension fund maintained by an authority, or group of authorities, in order to make pension payments on the retirement of its participants. It is financed from contributions from the employing authority, the employee and from investment income.

### Pension Strain

Pension strain costs occur when there is a shortfall in the assumed level of funding needed to provide a particular pension benefit. This may occur when a member draws their benefits earlier than expected.

## Glossary of Terms and Abbreviations

### Precept

A levy made by one statutory body (the Precepting authority) on another to meet the net cost of its services.

### Precepting Authorities

Those authorities raising a precept that are not Billing authorities; i.e. do not collect the Council Tax and National Non-Domestic Rates. Police authorities are 'major' precepting authorities and town and parish councils are 'local' precepting authorities.

### Prior Period Adjustments

Adjustments made to prior years comparator figures arising from changes in accounting policies or from the correction of material errors.

### Provisions

Amounts set aside for the purposes of providing for any liability or loss which is likely or certain to be incurred but is uncertain as to the amount or the date on which it will arise, e.g. bad debts.

### Prudence

The concept that income should only be anticipated to the extent that it will be received, as cash or other assets, with reasonable certainty and full and proper allowance should be made for all known and foreseeable losses and liabilities.

### Prudential Code

The CIPFA Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities – the guidance applicable from April 2004 for the greater freedom for authorities to borrow to fund capital investment (under the Local Government Act 2003). This Code requires the Council to set and monitor a suite of Prudential Indicators, including its Affordable Borrowing Limit, and establish its policy for using the new freedoms.

### Public Works Loan Board (PWLB)

A central government agency which provides long and medium-term loans to local authorities at interest rates only slightly higher than those at which the Government itself can borrow. The Council is able to borrow a proportion of their requirements to finance capital expenditure from this source.

## R

### Rateable Value

The annual assumed rental value of a property that is used for NNDR purposes.

### RCCO

Revenue Contributions to Capital Outlay - Resources provided from the Council's revenue budget to finance the cost of capital projects.

### Revenue Expenditure Funded by Capital Under Statue (REFCUS)

Expenditure of a capital nature but which gives rise to no tangible asset held by the Council, e.g. renovation grants

### Related Parties

Two or more parties are related parties when at any time during the financial period:

- One party has direct or indirect control of the other party; or

## Glossary of Terms and Abbreviations

- The parties are subject to common control from the same source; or
- One party has influence over the financial and operational policies of the other party to an extent that the other party might be inhibited from pursuing at all times its own separate interests; or
- The parties, in entering a transaction, are subject to influence from the same source to such an extent that one of the parties to the transaction has subordinated its own separate interest.

Examples of related parties to an authority include central government, local authorities and other bodies precepting or levying demands on the Council Tax, its members, its Chief Officers and its pension fund.

For individuals identified as related parties, it is also presumed that members of the close family, or the same household, or any partnerships, companies in which the individual or a member of their close family, or the same household has a controlling interest, are deemed to be related parties.

### Related Party Transactions

The transfer of assets or liabilities or the performance of services by, to or for a related party irrespective of whether a charge is made. The materiality of related party transactions is judged not only in terms of their significance to the Council, but also in relation to its related party.

### Reserves

Amounts set aside in the accounts for the purpose of meeting general, future expenditure. Reserves may also be used to smooth the cost of certain activities over a number of years. A distinction is drawn between reserves and provisions (see above), which are set up to meet known liabilities.

### Retirement Benefits

All forms of consideration given by an employer in exchange for services rendered by employees that are payable after the completion of employment.

### Return on Plan Assets (Pensions)

Changes during the period in the net benefit liability that arises from the passage of time, excluding amounts included in Net Interest on the Net Defined Benefit Liability.

### Revenue Expenditure

Spending on day-to-day items including employees' pay, premises and transport costs and supplies and services.

### Revenue Reversion

Revenue reversion may occur if a capital project is discontinued before the asset is constructed – any previously incurred costs, having produced no asset, cannot be capitalised, and need to be charged to revenue i.e. reverted to revenue.

### Revenue Support Grant

A general grant paid by the Government to Council's contributing towards the costs of its services.

## S

### Settlements (Pension schemes)

A gain or loss on settlement arises when an authority enters into a transaction that eliminates all further obligation for the benefits provided under a defined benefit plan. Settlements have the

## Glossary of Terms and Abbreviations

effect of extinguishing a portion of the plan liabilities, usually by transferring plan assets to or on behalf of plan members to their new employer.

### Specific grants

The term used to describe all government grants to local authorities, including revenue and capital grants, where the use of the grant is specified by central government.

### Supported Borrowing

The amount of Council borrowing towards which the Government provides financial support through the annual Revenue Support Grant.

## T

### Temporary Borrowing

Money borrowed for a period of less than one year.

### Total Cost

The actual cost of services reflecting all of the direct, indirect and overhead costs that have been incurred in providing the service, even where the expenditure is not under the control of the service's chief officer.

## U

### Unsupported (or Prudential) Borrowing

Any borrowing the Council undertakes that is above and beyond the level of Supported Borrowing (which the Government helps to fund), and which therefore the Council has to fund from its own resources.

## Glossary of Terms and Abbreviations

### Abbreviations used in the Statement of Accounts

B&NES	Bath & North East Somerset Council
BCF	Better Care Fund
CCG	Clinical Commissioning Group
CIPFA	Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy
DFE	Department for Education
DFT	Department for Transport
DEFRA	Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs
IFRS	International Financial Reporting Standard
LAAP	CIPFA's Local Authority Accounting Panel
LASAAC	Local Authority (Scotland) Accounts Advisory Committee
LEP	Local Enterprise Partnership
LMS	Local Management in Schools
LSTF	Local Sustainable Transport Fund
MHCLG	Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government
MRP	Minimum Revenue Provision
NBV	Net Book Value
NNDR	National Non-Domestic Rates
PWLB	Public Works Loans Board
REFCUS	Revenue Expenditure Funded by Capital Under Statute
SERCOP	Service Expenditure Reporting Code of Practice

## Index of Notes to the Statement of Accounts

	<b>Note</b>	<b>Page</b>
Accounting Policies	AP	114-126
Accounting standards that have been issued but not yet adopted	5	48-49
Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under statutory provisions	7	51-52
Assumptions and other major sources of estimation uncertainty	2	47-48
Business Rate Arrangements – City Deal	22	74-76
Capital Expenditure and Financing	26	86-87
Contingent Liabilities	30	88
Creditors	28	87
Critical judgements in applying accounting policies	1	45
Debtors	27	87
Dedicated Schools Grant	15	67-68
Defined Benefit Pension Schemes	35	97-105
Events after the reporting period	4	48
Ex-Avon County Council Debt (Long-Term Liabilities)	33	97
External Audit Costs	20	72
Expenditure and Funding Analysis	10	61-65
Expenditure and Income Analysed By Nature	16.1	69
Financial Instruments	31	89-92
Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure	12	65
Grant Income	14	66-67
Investment Properties	25	83-86
Joint Funding Arrangements	21	73-74
Leases	36	105-107
Material items of income and expenditure	3	48
Members' Allowances	17	69
Nature and Extent of Risks Arising from Financial Instruments	32	92-96
Notes to the Cash Flow Statement	37	108-109
Notes to the Collection Fund	CF	111-113
Officer Remuneration	18	70-71
Other Operating Expenditure	11	65
Pension Schemes Accounted for as Defined Contribution Schemes	34	97
Prior Period Adjustments	6	49-50
Property, Plant and Equipment and Intangibles	24	80-83
Provisions	29	88
Related party transactions	23	76-79
Revenue from contracts with service recipients	16.2	69
Taxation and Non-Specific Grant Income	13	65
Termination Benefits	19	72
Unusable Reserves	9	57-60
Usable Reserves	8	53-56